



HAL
open science

Multi-scale approach of the formation and evolution of star clusters

Julien Dorval

► **To cite this version:**

Julien Dorval. Multi-scale approach of the formation and evolution of star clusters. Astrophysics [astro-ph]. Université de Strasbourg, 2016. English. NNT : 2016STRAE021 . tel-01468644

HAL Id: tel-01468644

<https://theses.hal.science/tel-01468644>

Submitted on 15 Feb 2017

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

ÉCOLE DOCTORALE 182

Observatoire Astronomique de Strasbourg

THÈSE présentée par :

Julien DORVAL

soutenue le : 30 septembre 2016

pour obtenir le grade de : **Docteur de l'université de Strasbourg**

Discipline/ Spécialité : Astrophysique

**Approche multi-échelle de la formation
et l'évolution des amas d'étoiles**

THÈSE dirigée par :

Christian BOILY

Professeur, université de Strasbourg

RAPPORTEURS :

Enrico VESPERINI

Miroslaw GIERSZ

Professeur, Indiana university, USA

Professeur, CAMK, Pologne

AUTRES MEMBRES DU JURY :

Olivier BIENAYME

Laurent CAMBRESY

Bertrand GOLDMAN

Astronome, Université de Strasbourg

Astronome, Université de Strasbourg

Max Planck Institute for Astronomy, Heidelberg



Multi-scale approach of the formation and evolution of star clusters

Approche multi-échelle de la formation et l'évolution des amas d'étoiles

A thesis presented by

Julien DORVAL

For the degree of

Doctor of the Université de Strasbourg in Astrophysics

Supervisor : Pr. Christian BOILY Université de Strasbourg

Referees : Pr. Enrico VESPERINI Indiana University, USA

Pr. Mirosław GIERSZ CAMK, Warsaw, Poland

Examiners : M. Olivier BIENAYMÉ Université de Strasbourg

M. Laurent CAMBRESY Université de Strasbourg

M. Bertrand GOLDMAN MPIA Heidelberg

Thesis layout

In this thesis, I present a new model for N-body simulations of young substructured star clusters, the Hubble-Lemaître fragmentation. This model is based on an adiabatic expansion and fragmentation of an homogeneous system, which spontaneously develop clumps from initial overdensities. This model recovers characteristics from hydrodynamical simulations of star formation, which are much more computationally expensive. The structure of the Hubble-Lemaître model is investigated, then applied to the study of the relaxation of young substructured clusters relaxation, as well as of the evolution of binary populations in the same objects. The thesis is organised as follows.

First, an introduction presents the scientific context of the thesis, and the motivations for a new model.

The first part, subdivided in three chapters, introduces the Hubble-Lemaître model itself, first with an analytical approach, then from the numerical point of view. The structural aspects of the model are investigated and compared to observations and hydrodynamical simulations. Then, the fragmented system is used as initial conditions to study the violent relaxation of substructured clusters, comparing it to the collapse of uniform cold models.

The second part focuses on binary populations. A new binary detection algorithm is presented and its free parameter is calibrated. The spontaneous binaries arising during the Hubble-Lemaître expansion are characterised, then completed to resemble observed populations. The evolution of the obtained population is monitored during the collapse of the fragmented system, assessing the effect of initial stellar density on binaries.

Finally, the various paths of research opened up by the Hubble-Lemaître model are presented, such as the generation of mock observations with dust extinction to explore the influence of mass segregation on the observed morphologies.

Relevant additional material is presented in the appendices.

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	What is a star cluster ?	4
1.2	Some important dynamical concepts	6
1.2.1	Virial theorem	7
1.2.2	Dynamical time-scales	7
1.2.3	Static models	8
1.3	The origin of star clusters	9
1.3.1	From gas to stars	10
1.3.2	Substructure and early dynamical evolution	10
1.3.3	Star formation efficiency and infant mortality	12
1.4	Simulating star clusters evolution	14
1.4.1	Hydrodynamical simulations	14
1.4.2	Artificial substructure	15
I	The fragmented model and its evolution	19
2	The Hubble-Lemaître fragmented model: analytical approach	21
2.1	How to build a Hubble-Lemaître model	22
2.1.1	Initial state	22
2.1.2	Fragmentation	23
2.2	The growth of overdensities: analytical study	25
2.2.1	Working equations	25
2.2.2	Linear density perturbation	26
2.2.3	Consistent initial conditions	28
2.2.4	Segregation time-scale	29
2.2.5	Example with $N = 15000$	30
2.3	Concluding remarks	32
3	Nbody application	33
3.1	Numerical tools	33
3.1.1	Hénon units	33
3.1.2	NBODY6	35
3.1.3	StarFiddle, an N-body API	35
3.1.4	Clump finding algorithm	37
3.2	Clump mass function	41
3.2.1	Influence of H and N	42
3.2.2	Influence of stellar mass function	45
3.3	Clump contents	47
3.3.1	The velocity field	47
3.3.2	The stellar mass function in clumps	49

3.3.3	Mass segregation	51
3.4	Concluding remarks	53
4	Collapse and dynamical evolution	57
4.1	The simulations	57
4.1.1	Description of the models	57
4.1.2	Scaling to physical units	58
4.1.3	Removal of the ejected stars	60
4.2	Collapse and virialisation	60
4.3	Global mass segregation	64
4.4	Concluding remarks	67
II	Binary stars in substructured clusters	69
5	Introduction to binaries	71
5.1	What is a binary star ?	71
5.2	Multiplicity fraction	72
5.3	Observed population	73
5.4	Simulate binary populations in clusters	74
6	Detecting and injecting binaries	77
6.1	A new binary detection algorithm	77
6.1.1	Density comparison	77
6.1.2	Choosing a density ratio	78
6.2	The spontaneous binary population	80
6.2.1	Binary fraction vs primary mass	82
6.2.2	Spontaneous semi-major axis distribution	83
6.2.3	Completing the population	85
7	The evolution of the binary population	89
7.1	The models	90
7.2	Results	90
7.2.1	Total binary fraction	90
7.2.2	Binary fraction vs primary mass	92
7.2.3	Semi-major axis distributions	94
7.2.4	Tidal shocks	96
7.3	Extreme tight and wide binaries	97
7.3.1	Tight binaries	97
7.3.2	Wide binaries	101
7.4	Concluding remarks	103
III	Perspectives and conclusions	105
8	Perspectives	107
8.1	Tidal field	107
8.2	Stellar evolution	108
8.3	Anisotropic expansion	109
8.4	Mock observations	110
8.5	Hydrodynamical effects	113
9	Conclusions	117

Appendices	131
A How we got here: from Aristotle to GPU computing	133
B NBODY6	141
B.1 Block time-step	141
B.2 KS-regularization	141
B.3 Hermite integration scheme	143
B.4 Ahmad-Cohen neighbour scheme	144
C Binary formation from phase-space correlations	147
D Binary completion algorithm	149
D.1 "Theoretical" population	149
D.2 Injected and effective population	150
D.3 Stable spontaneous	151
Liste des figures	154
Resumé en français	155
D.4 Introduction	155
D.5 Partie I: Le modèle fragmenté et son évolution	157
D.6 Partie II: Les étoiles binaires dans les amas sous-structurés	161
D.7 Perspectives et conclusion	163

CHAPTER 1

Introduction



Figure 1.1: Composite picture (visible and infrared) of the merging Antennae galaxies (NGC 4038 and 4039). Very active star forming regions are seen in infrared as the gas is heated by newborn stars. Bright blue points are the hot OB stars found in the numerous Young Massive Clusters (**YMCs**) in the system. *Credits: NASA, ESA, and B. Whitmore (STScI).*

Globular Clusters (GCs) have long been, and still are, considered invaluable witnesses of galaxy formation, given their old age and bond with their host galaxies. Observations of the GC specific frequency, the amount of GCs per galactic luminosity, showed elliptical galaxies harboured proportionally more globular clusters than spirals, see the review by [Harris \(1991\)](#). As ellipticals are spiral-spiral merger products, this pointed at merger events triggering episodes of globular cluster formations ([Ashman & Zepf, 1992](#)).

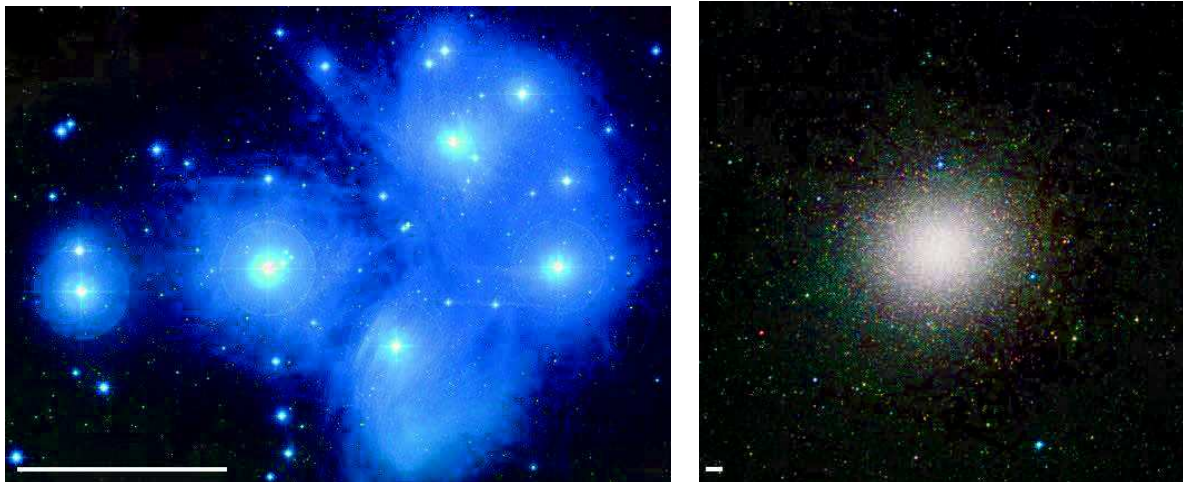
The relation between GC populations and galaxy formation history was strengthened and made more complex by the wealth of new observations brought by the advent of the Hubble Space Telescope. First, Young Massive Clusters (YMCs), considered to be young globular clusters, were found in merging galaxies such as the Antennae ([Whitmore & Schweizer, 1995](#)). Then, the cluster populations around galaxies were observed to be bimodal: an extended, metal-poor blue population and a more concentrated, metal-rich red population ([Zepf & Ashman, 1993](#); [Geisler, Lee & Kim, 1996](#)). These clearly had different chemical and dynamical origins. Several hypothesis have been put forward to explain this puzzling observation: some advocated for the red population being created in merger events, others put forward the collection of blue clusters through accretion of dwarf galaxies, and others defended two distinct in-situ formation events in the galaxy, see the review by [Brodie & Strader \(2006\)](#).

While this question remains unsettled, it is clear that understanding the formation of globular clusters is key to understand their link with the galaxy formation history. 10 years ago, a new observation brought even more complexity to our picture of cluster formation. Globular clusters had long been thought to be homogeneous single-age, single-metallicity, stellar populations. Yet, a study by [Piotto et al. \(2007\)](#) showed the globular cluster NGC 2808 contained at least three different stellar sequences. Many other GCs have been shown to contain multiple populations. As this cannot be explained by the natural age spread arising from a continuous star formation at the birth of the clusters, such observations have far-reaching implications on their formation scenario.

A possible explanation is that globular clusters formed through the merging of smaller sub-clusters. These subclusters could have different metallicities, or possibly different ages, as a chain of successive, sequentially triggered star formation events could end up in the same cluster through merging. This picture is backed up by the most recent observations of star-forming regions in the Milky Way, showing a deeply substructured Inter-Stellar Medium (ISM) and star formation. That massive clusters form from merging of smaller fragments have a strong influence of their survival rate to gas expulsion and their degree of primordial mass segregation. This in turn can affect our understanding of the ties between GC formation and galactic mergers, as the mass estimates of Young Massive Clusters in the Antennae hinge on their possible primordial mass segregation ([McCraday, Graham & Vacca, 2005](#)).

The dynamics of sub-clusters merging to form more massive systems emerged as a crucial aspect of cluster formation, and consequentially of our understanding of galaxy formation history. Hydrodynamical simulations of star cluster formation are computationally limited and can only address this issue at small scales. This work aims at circumventing this limitation through the creation of large-scale, dynamically consistent substructured initial conditions for cluster simulations, unveiling the dynamical behaviour of these massive merging systems, while including the important short-scale dynamics of binary stars, hence the "multi-scale" approach.

In this introduction, we first define star clusters and important dynamical concepts such as relaxation time and virial state. We then review the current state of theory, observations and simulations on cluster formation, substructure and early dynamical evolution. Finally, we look at alternative ways to investigate substructured dynamical evolution.



(a) The Pleiades, open cluster

(b) ω Centauri, globular cluster

Figure 1.2: Examples of various types of cluster. White bars at the lower left of each pictures show 1 parsec length scale. The dust present in the young Pleiades open cluster scatters starlight, producing this blue haze. The globular cluster ω Centauri contains one million stars and is the largest known star cluster in the Milky Way. *Credits: NASA, ESA, AURA/Caltech; ESO/INAF-VST/OmegaCAM*

1.1 What is a star cluster ?

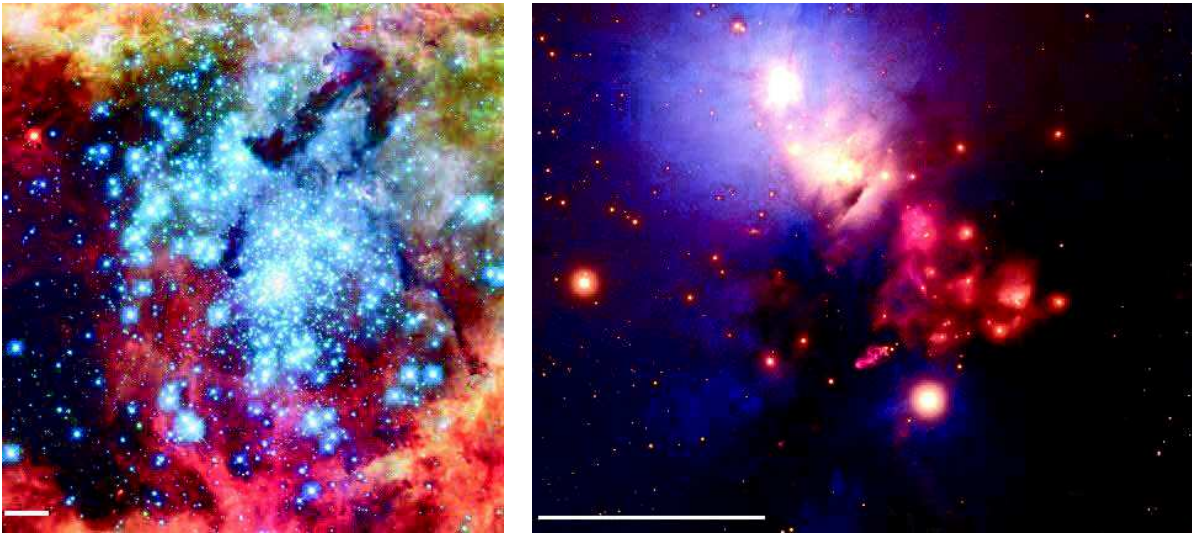
What is a star cluster ? A direct, almost tautological, definition is “a group of stars”. However, this includes galaxies and random line-of-sight groups. We are interested in physical objects, smaller than galaxies, in which stars are, if not bound together, at least under direct mutual gravitational influence. Such objects include open clusters, globular clusters or associations. [Lada & Lada \(2003\)](#) adopted the following definition: a cluster is a stellar system with $N > 35$ and a density $\rho > 1 \text{ M}_{\odot}/\text{pc}^3$. These objects can either dissolve in less than a million year or remain bound for billions of years. In the last century, thanks to the improvement of observational technology, many clusters have been discovered and their origins are progressively being unravelled.

Clusters are the result of bursts of star formation in Giant Molecular Clouds (**GMCs**). All stars within a cluster were born approximately at the same time, which explains the sustained interest of the community for star clusters: they are the best available stellar physics laboratories, a large population of stars sharing the same age and distance to Earth. The age of the cluster can be derived from the most massive surviving stars in the population, as stars have lifetimes inversely correlated with their masses. Overall, integrated spectral features from all members of a star cluster can provide a wealth of information.

As we will see, clusters are also crucial to understand stellar formation. They harbour the most massive and young stars, which cause large-scale ionisation, winds and shockwaves from their explosive death in supernovae. Massive stars caused the re-ionization of the entire observable Universe 400 Myr after the Big Bang. To understand massive stars is to understand star formation, and to understand star formation is to understand star clusters.

Star clusters are historically divided into two “classical” categories: globular clusters and open clusters. As observational technology improved, categories tended to blend into a spectrum of size, age, and dynamical state, with Young Massive Clusters, embedded clusters and OB associations. Several of these categories have significant overlap, but each one emphasizes a particular characteristic of star clusters, thus these are useful for a comprehensive discussion.

Globular clusters are old and massive stellar systems, found orbiting most galaxies. Most of



(a) R136, Young Massive Cluster

(b) NGC 1333, embedded cluster

Figure 1.3: Examples of various types of cluster. White bars show 1pc. The young massive cluster R136 is surrounded by its primordial nebula while the embedded cluster NGC 1333 is still inside it. (b) is a composite of visible and infra-red light. *Credits: NASA, ESA, F. Paresce; T. Rector (U. Alaska Anchorage), H. Schweiker*

they are older than 10 Gyr and more massive than $10^4 M_{\odot}$. The most massive known Globular cluster in the Milky Way is ω Centauri, with $4 \cdot 10^6 M_{\odot}$ (D'Souza & Rix, 2013), see Fig 1.2b. They only contain stars, without any dust or gas. The 150 known globular clusters in the Milky way are scattered in the disk and the halo, with a higher concentration near the bulge (Harris, 1996).

Open Clusters are lighter objects, rarely more massive than $10^3 M_{\odot}$. They are also younger, with ages ranging from a few Myr to a few Gyr (Dias et al., 2002). Their small mass and lower density make them vulnerable to tidal disruption from passing massive clouds on nearby orbits. The pleiades are a famous example, see Fig 1.2a.

OB associations contain even less stars than open clusters, a few dozens in average, among which very massive luminous O and B type stars, sometimes more massive than $50 M_{\odot}$. Such stars do not survive more than a few million years, OB association are thus young objects located in active star forming regions. They are often found near other associations, in a hierarchical structure. Their density is much lower than a typical cluster, about $0.1 M_{\odot} \text{pc}^{-3}$ (Wright et al., 2014; Garcia et al., 2010), in fact, most are unbound and dissolving objects.

Embedded clusters are the youngest star clusters in the sky. Most of the stars, protostars and cores are still inside their primordial cloud, dust obscuring their optical light. The development of infrared astronomy unveiled the internal structure of these objects. Embedded clusters are young ($<10 \text{Myr}$) and observed to be substructured (Kuhn, Getman & Feigelson, 2015). Some have ongoing star formation, like NGC 1333, a very young embedded cluster with both proto-stars and stars, see Foster et al. (2015) and Fig 1.3b.

Young Massive Clusters, or YMCs, are considered to be globular cluster progenitors. The review by Portegies Zwart, McMillan & Gieles (2010) provides a definition of YMCs: bound systems more massive than $10^4 M_{\odot}$ and younger than 100 Myr. Only a handful of such systems are known in the Milky Way (see Fig 1.4). The most studied YMC of the galactic neighborhood is R136, with a mass $\sim 10^5 M_{\odot}$ (Andersen et al., 2009), see Fig 1.3b. It is

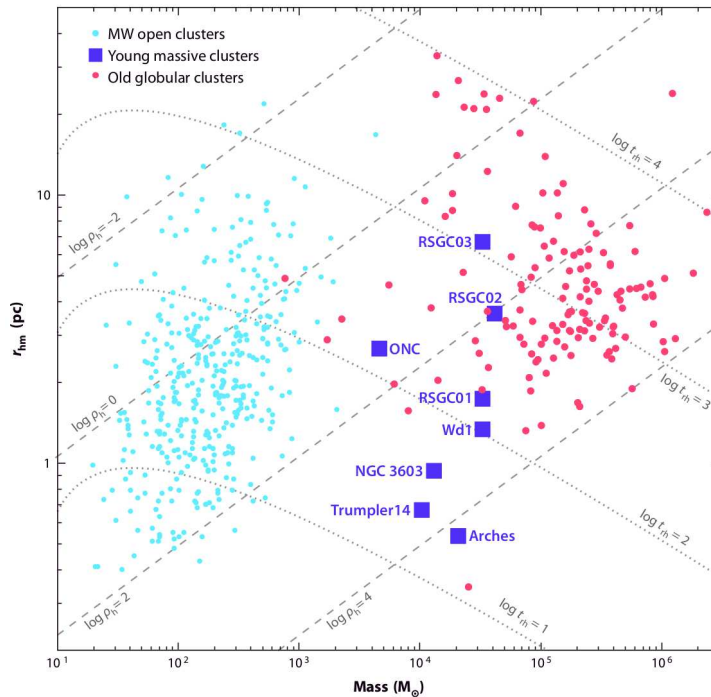


Figure 1.4: Radius-Mass Diagram for Milky Way clusters. Blue dots are open clusters, red dots Globular clusters and purple squares show Young Massive Clusters. Dashed lines show constant density within half-mass radius $\rho_h = 3M/8\pi r_{hm}^3$ and dotted lines show constant half-mass relaxation time. The plot was taken from the review [Portegies Zwart, McMillan & Gieles \(2010\)](#).

located in the Tarentula nebula, the most active known star forming region in the local group, inside in the Large Magellanic Cloud ¹. YMCs are found in large number in intense star forming environment such as starburst galaxies and galaxy mergers like the Antennae galaxies ([Whitmore et al., 2010](#)).

“Most stars form in clusters” is a recurring statement in the field of stellar and cluster formation. Near Infra-Red (NIR) studies of star forming region yielded a star formation rate from embedded clusters of $\sim 3 \cdot 10^3 M_\odot \text{ Myr}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^2$ ([Lada & Lada, 2003](#)) while the same estimation for field stars in the Milky Way gives $\sim 3 - 7 \cdot 10^3 M_\odot \text{ Myr}^{-1} \text{ kpc}^2$ ([Miller & Scalo, 1979](#)). Another clue at the clustered nature of star formation is that high-mass O stars are for the vast majority, clustered, see [de Wit et al. \(2005\)](#). Due to their short life, O stars are often observed at the very location of their birth, or not very far. However, recent observations by, e.g, [Gutermuth et al. \(2011\)](#) show a spatially hierarchical star formation, following a continuous stellar density distribution ([Bressert et al., 2010](#)). The spherical, concentrated clusters we observe are then the outcome of a merging process from subclusters.

1.2 Some important dynamical concepts

Before going into details about cluster formation and subsequent dynamical evolution, it is necessary to define some crucial dynamical concepts.

¹A dwarf irregular galaxy orbiting the milky way.

1.2.1 Virial theorem

A self-gravitating system is a system bound by its own gravity. This applies to a star, a molecular cloud, a star cluster or a galaxy. In all cases, gravity is set against a counteracting source of energy that prevents the total collapse of matter into a single point. This source can be pressure for stars and clouds, but for stellar systems such as clusters and galaxies, it is the agitation of its components, the kinetic energy of the stars. Other energy sources include magnetic pressure or tidal fields.

The exchange between the gravitational potential energy and the internal energy follows the virial theorem, written in the general form (McKee & Ostriker, 2007; Binney & Tremaine, 2008):

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 I}{dt^2} = 2(E_k - E_{k,s}) + E_p + E_{tides} + E_m \quad (1.1)$$

with I the moment of inertia, E_k the kinetic energy, E_p the potential energy, $E_{k,s}$ a thermal pressure surface term, E_{tides} the energy injected by a tidal field and E_m the magnetic pressure. For a stationary system, $\frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2 I}{dt^2} = 0$, and in a purely gravitational system with N particles, there is no thermal or magnetic pressure. Finally, if we consider an isolated system, $E_{tides} = 0$ and the virial theorem can be written in its more common form:

$$2E_k + E_p = 0 \quad (1.2)$$

with :

$$E_k = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{1}{2} m_i v_i^2 \quad \text{and} \quad E_p = - \sum_{i=1}^N \sum_{j>i}^N \frac{G m_i m_j}{\|\mathbf{r}_i - \mathbf{r}_j\|}. \quad (1.3)$$

We define the virial parameter Q as:

$$Q = - \frac{E_k}{E_p}, \quad (1.4)$$

$Q = 0.5$ characterizes a system in virial equilibrium. If the amplitude of the velocities is not sufficient to counteract the gravitational pull, $Q < 0.5$, the system is said to be dynamically cold, or *subvirial*. While if the stars are too close together compared to their velocities, $Q > 0.5$, the system is hot and *survirial*. If $Q > 1$, the total energy is positive and the system is unbound.

1.2.2 Dynamical time-scales

Dynamical systems, like star clusters, tend to virial equilibrium. In such self-gravitating systems, it is useful to define a few dynamical time scales. The most simple one is the **crossing time**, defined as the time for a typical particle to cross the system. Following standard definitions (Meylan & Heggge, 1997; Fleck et al., 2006), it is expressed as

$$t_{cr} = \frac{2R_h}{\sigma} = \frac{2R_h}{\sqrt{GM/R_g}}, \quad (1.5)$$

where R_h is the half-mass radius, σ the three-dimensional velocity dispersion, M the mass of the system of gravitational radius R_g given by $GM/R_g = \sigma^2$.

Another crucial time-scale in stellar dynamics is the **relaxation time**, which can be defined as (Heggie & Hut, 2003):

$$\frac{t_{rel}}{t_{cr}} = \frac{0.138}{2} \left(\frac{R_h}{R_g} \right)^{1/2} \frac{N}{\ln 0.4N} \quad (1.6)$$

In a self-gravitating system, stars have orbits. If N is large enough, the potential inside the system is smooth and stars have stationary orbits. The relaxation time is the time-scale at which

the impact of numerous encounters a star endures is comparable to the motion of its initial orbit. In other words, the initial conditions of a system are dynamically erased by collisional evolution after a relaxation time.

In a relaxed cluster, the core is dense with a high velocity dispersion, whereas the outskirts, the halo, is less dense and stars are slower. The definition from equation (1.5) and (1.6) imply the relaxation time changes with distance to the center. It is therefore useful to define a global time-scale for the whole system, the **half-mass relaxation time** defined by [Heggie & Hut \(2003\)](#) as

$$t_{rh} \simeq \frac{0.138}{\ln(0.4N)} \sqrt{\frac{N}{Gm}} R_h^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (1.7)$$

with m the mass of a star and R_h the half-mass radius. Let us compute two examples, taking G in appropriate units

$$G \simeq 4.48 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ pc}^3 \text{ Myr}^{-2} M_\odot^{-1}. \quad (1.8)$$

A cluster with 1000 stars of $0.5M_\odot$ and $R_h = 1$ pc has $t_{rh} = 13$ Myr, while a cluster with 10^6 stars of the same mass and a $R_h = 6$ pc has $t_{rh} = 3.1$ Gyr.

Equations (1.6) and (1.7) assume identical stellar masses in the system. In a real cluster, stars have different masses, differently affected by collisional evolution. The most massive stars cause gravitational focusing and exchange energy with other stars at a higher rate. They lose their energy to lighter stars, progressively sinking at the center. [Heggie & Hut \(2003\)](#) give an estimation of the segregation time-scale $t_{ms}(m_1)$ of a mass m_1 ,

$$t_{ms}(m_1) = \frac{m_1}{\langle m \rangle} t_{rh}, \quad (1.9)$$

so a $30 M_\odot$ star in the previous 1000 star cluster will have a much shorter relaxation time of $\frac{0.5}{30} 13 = 0.21$ Myr = 210,000 years. A mass spread in a system considerably speeds up its collisional evolution.

A more general expression than (1.9) can be obtained to quantify the global segregation time-scale. From [Fleck et al. \(2006\)](#), the mass-segregation time-scale writes

$$\frac{t_{ms}}{t_{rel}} \equiv \frac{\pi}{3} \frac{\langle m_\star \rangle}{\max\{m_\star\}} \frac{\bar{\rho}_h}{\rho_g} \left(\frac{R_h}{R_g} \right)^{3/2}, \quad (1.10)$$

where

$$\bar{\rho}_h = \frac{M/2}{\frac{4}{3}\pi R_h^3} \quad (1.11)$$

is the mean density within radius R_h , and ρ_g the mean density inside a sphere of radius R_g .

1.2.3 Static models

It is useful to have a static reference model for a self-gravitating system at equilibrium. Considering a relaxed system with enough particles, one can use a statistical description to model its evolution, namely the "collisionless Boltzmann equation"

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial t} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \nabla_r f - \nabla \Phi \cdot \nabla_v f = 0, \quad (1.12)$$

with $f(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}, t)$ the phase space distribution and Φ the gravitational potential. There are several solutions to this equations, these are "static" models for star clusters as they are considered in equilibrium. Of course, the collisional evolution can never be fully neglected and these models are approximations. We present here two models: Plummer and King. Both have a constant density in the center, the core, but they differ by their general behaviours.

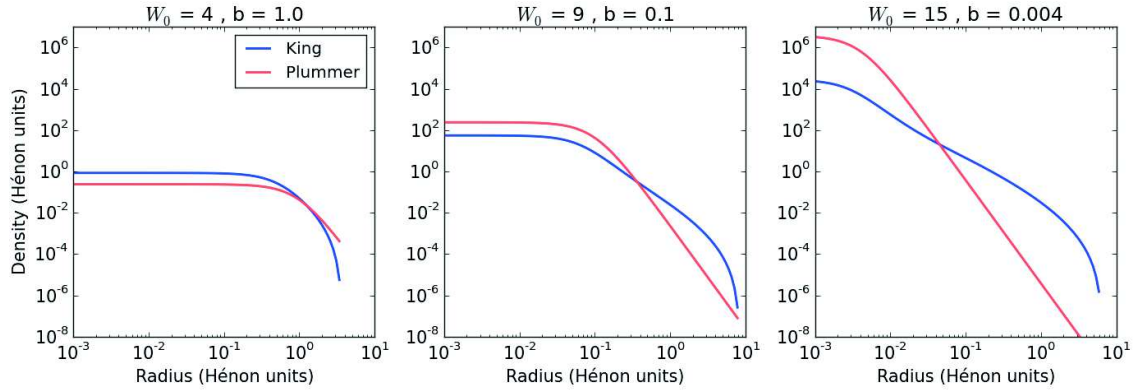


Figure 1.5: Comparison of King and Plummer models density as a function of radius, for similar core radiuses.

The **Plummer model** is a simple model with a null potential at infinity. It is defined by its potential as a function of radius (Binney & Tremaine, 2008):

$$\Phi(r) = -\frac{GM}{\sqrt{r^2 + b^2}} \quad (1.13)$$

with b the Plummer parameter, setting the depth of the central potential and the core radius. From this expression, one can derive the radial density distribution:

$$\rho(r) = \frac{3M}{4\pi b^3} \left(1 + \frac{r^2}{b^2}\right)^{-\frac{5}{2}}. \quad (1.14)$$

Equation (1.14) makes the computational generation of a cluster straightforward, which is why the Plummer model has been widely used in numerical simulations of star clusters. However, a Plummer model theoretically extends to infinity, and is not consistent with many globular cluster observations. Another, more complex, model has the observers on his side. The **King model** has been successfully used to fit light-profiles of globular clusters (King, 1981). It is defined as a distribution in energy:

$$f_k(E) = \begin{cases} f_0 \left(e^{-2j^2 E} - e^{-2j^2 E_0} \right), & \text{if } E < E_0. \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (1.15)$$

with j a free parameter. The core radius can be tuned through a parameter $W_0 = 2j^2(E_0 - E_c)$ with E_c the rest energy at the center.

The main difference with the Plummer model can be seen in Fig 1.5: for a given core radius, King's density decreases slower than Plummer, but does falls to zero at a given radius contrary to Plummer that continues to infinity.

1.3 The origin of star clusters

In this section, we describe the current understanding of star formation and its substructured spatial distribution in relation to that of the ISM. We then describe the dynamical evolution brought by this distribution and how it relates to the expulsion of the primordial gas by the young stars.

1.3.1 From gas to stars

The interstellar medium, or ISM, is made of dust and gas in various phases, densities and temperatures, ranging from a hot ionized medium ($T > 10^5$ K and $n < 0.01$ cm $^{-3}$) to a cold neutral medium ($T < 100$ K and $n > 10$ cm $^{-3}$), see [Field, Goldsmith & Habing \(1969\)](#). Finally, in colder denser regions, $T \sim 10$ K and $n > 30$ cm $^{-3}$, the hydrogen takes molecular form H $_2$ in what is called molecular clouds. The dust contained in these regions makes them optically thick, obscuring background stars. These "holes in the sky", as William Herschel exclaimed upon the Dark Ophiucus Nebula ([Houghton, 1942](#)), come in different sizes, from the Bok globules to GMCs. The interstellar dust absorbs the light in the visible and re-emits it in the infrared, thus the advent of infrared astronomy unveiled the interior of molecular clouds. In particular, recent observations with the Herschel Space Observatory showed a prevalence of filaments in clouds, see [André et al. \(2010\)](#) and Fig 1.6.

Star formation occurs in the higher density clumps or filaments inside the clouds. The origin of these overdensities has been the object of extensive theoretical development for 60 years. Turbulent motion was very early on designated as the main cause of overdensity. Turbulence is the transfer of energy from large scales to small scales, creating motions on small scales from a large energy driver. The well known Kolmogorov incompressible turbulence is hardly applicable to the ISM, as it is highly compressible ([Scalo et al., 1998](#)), instead, molecular clouds are subject to supersonic turbulence, or Burgers turbulence ([Frisch, Bec & Villone, 2001](#)). Nearby supernovas or tidal perturbation feed energy into the cloud, which is transferred through turbulence to smaller scales as supersonic internal motions, which cause shocks and form overdense sheets. [McKee & Ostriker \(2007\)](#) argue that filaments originate both from the intersection of such sheets and the primordial morphology of the cloud, as self-gravitating matter tends to condense as filaments ([Springel et al., 2005](#)).

Individual condensates of matter called cores form in clumps and filaments, these are stellar seeds (Fig 1.7a). They collapse when their self-gravity overcome their magnetic and thermal pressure and internal turbulence. When the central temperature increases and all molecular hydrogen has been dissociated, the collapse stops and the protostar is born (Fig 1.7b). It starts accreting its gaseous envelope. Angular momentum from the original cloud shapes the envelope into a disk around the protostar, and magnetic activity starts creating jets (Fig 1.7c). After about a Myr, accretion stops and the object becomes a Pre-Main Sequence (PMS) star (Fig 1.7d). It slowly contracts, following the [Hayashi \(1961\)](#) track, to finally reach 10^6 K in its core and start fusing hydrogen into Helium. The object enters the Main Sequence and begin its life as a "proper" star (Fig 1.7e). See [Larson \(1969\)](#) for a theoretical overview of the principles of collapse and protostellar formation.

1.3.2 Substructure and early dynamical evolution

These stars emerges from molecular clouds, which are observed to be heavily substructured (see e.g. [Cambrésy 1999](#)). This substructure can be seen as a fractal distribution ([Elmegreen & Falgarone, 1996](#)) or a network of filaments ([André et al., 2010](#)), both consistent with compressible turbulence ([McKee & Ostriker, 2007](#)). Cores and protostars inherit this hierarchical structure as shown by many observational studies of star forming regions and substructured young clusters ([Schneider & Elmegreen, 1979](#); [Hartmann, 2002](#); [Bressert et al., 2010](#)). See for example the distribution of Young Stellar Objects in the Carina Nebula on Fig 1.8. Examples of substructured young clusters include the Taurus Ariga region, ρ -Ophiucus and Aquila, details and other examples can be found in both volumes of *The handbook of star forming regions* [Reipurth \(2008\)](#).

However, other young clusters do not display such fractal, clumpy or filamentary structure. Instead, they are smooth, centrally condensed systems. The most known example is the Orion Nebula Cluster, or ONC. Located in the heart of the Orion complex, the largest and most

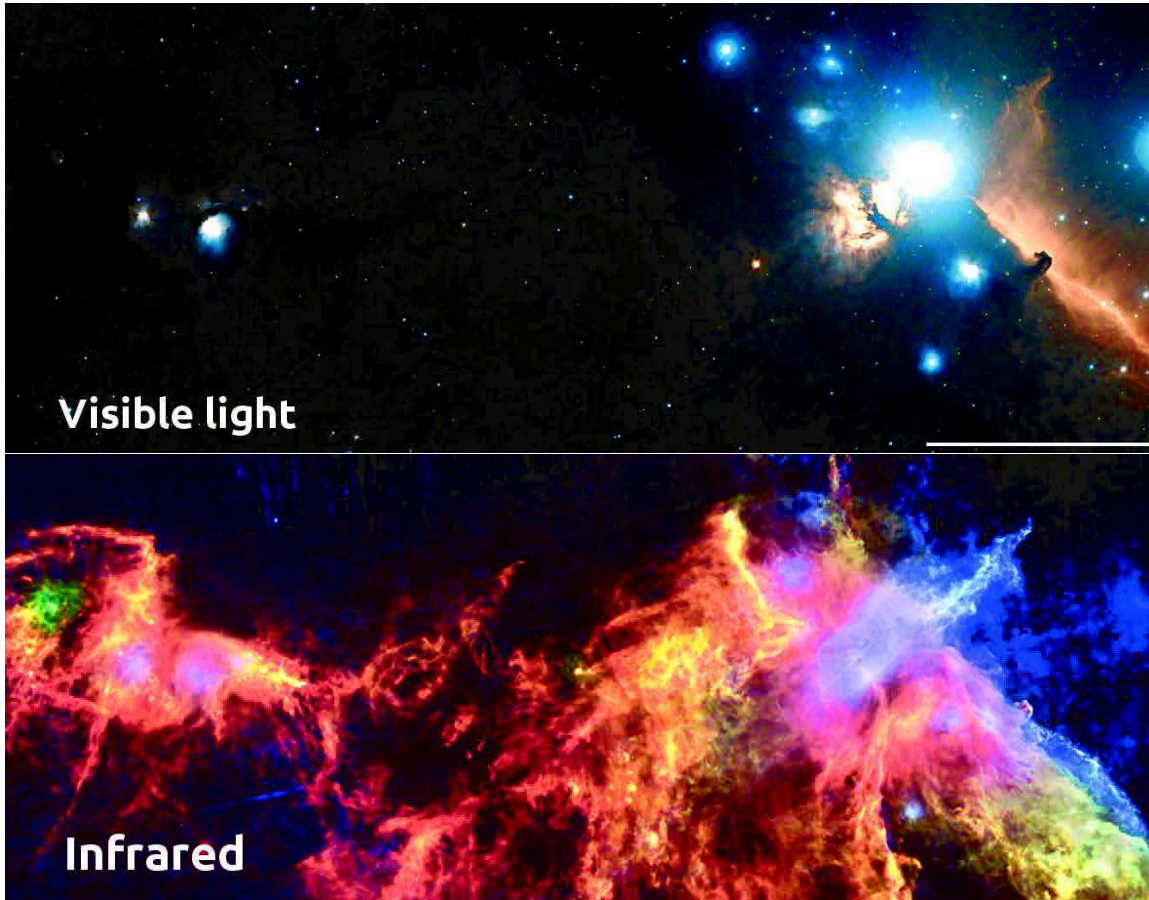


Figure 1.6: Visible light and infrared view of a part of the Orion star forming complex. Horshead nebula is visible on the right, as well as the very bright star Alnitak, part of the Orion belt. NGC 2071 and 2068 are visible on the left. Pink infrared coloring shows radiation from very bright young massive stars forming in the cloud. Colder filaments are visible all around. White bar on lower right of upper panel shows 1 parsec. *Credits: Digitized Sky Survey; ESA/Herschel/PACS.*

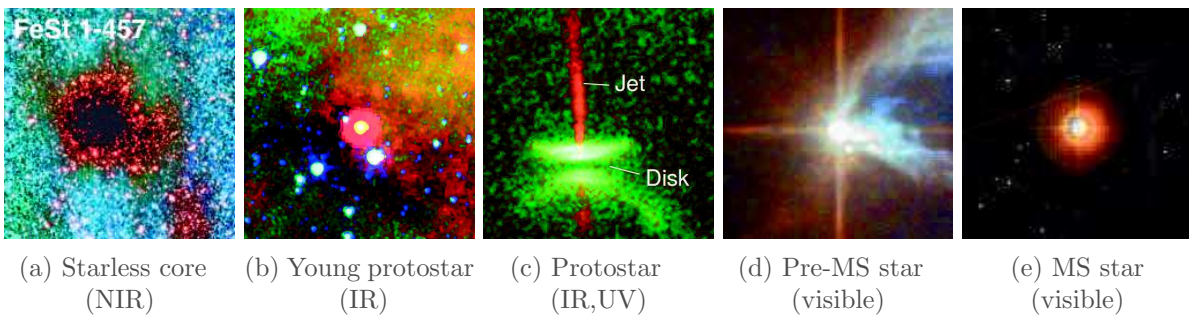


Figure 1.7: Stages of stellar birth. (a) is just cold molecular gas and contains no central source yet. (b) is more advanced, though hidden in visible light, its central protostar shines in infrared. The protostar in (c) is actively accreting its disk and produces jets. (d) is a pre main-sequence star, free from its envelope and surrounded by primordial gas. (e) is the mature stellar stage: the main sequence. *Credits: Kandori et al. (2005); NASA/JPL-Caltech/Evans,N; Burrows,C/HST-NASA; ESA/Hubble & NASA; DSS*

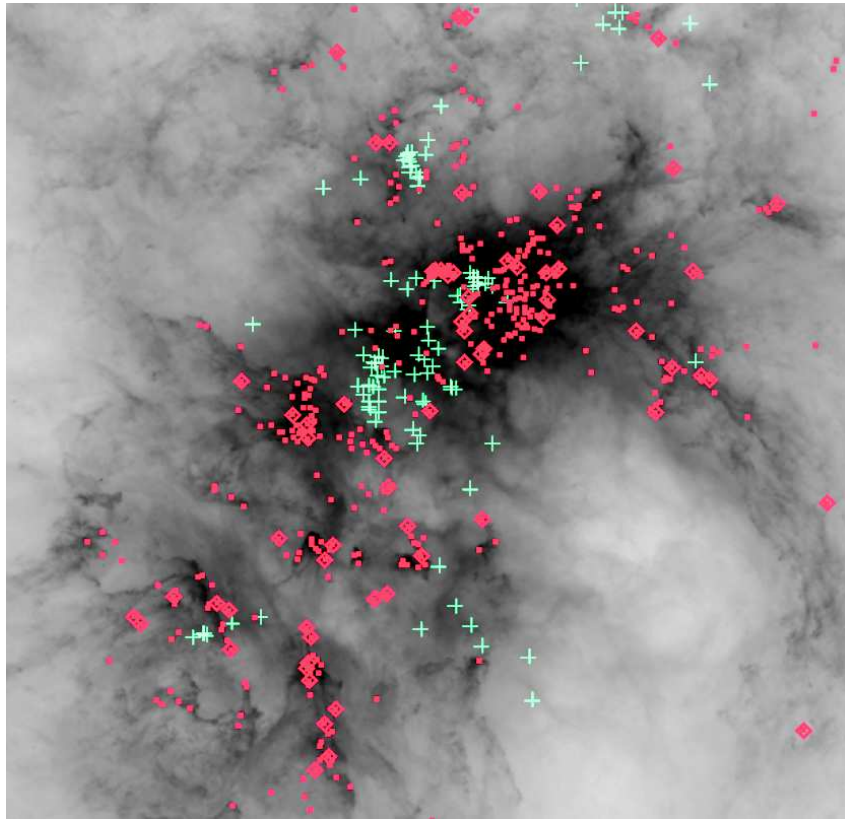


Figure 1.8: Herschel IR 70m observations of the Carina Nebula, with YSOs as red points and diamonds. Cyan crosses show OB stars. Both the gas and prestellar objects follow a substructured distribution. The figure was extracted from [Gaczkowski et al. \(2013\)](#).

active star forming region in the solar neighborhood, the ONC is estimated to be a few Myrs old. [Hillenbrand & Hartmann \(1998\)](#) found no clumps or filaments in the stellar distribution of the cluster, but a smooth distribution with a high density core formed by the Trapezium, a dense system of massive stars. This mass segregation, if not fully primordial, implies that some amount of dynamical evolution took place in the ONC since the formation of the stars. This dynamical evolution could have erased the initial substructures.

This is consistent with observations by [André et al. \(2007\)](#) who found clumps of prestellar objects to have a very low velocity dispersion in Ophiucus, meaning these clumps are more likely to merge and interact than diverge and disperse in the field.

These observations point at a rough picture of substructured stellar formation and early evolution: when the newly born stars emerges in clumps, if the background tidal field is weak and the star forming region sits well inside its Roche radius, the clumps then progressively merge and converge to the system barycentre to form a unique, relaxed self-bound association over the course of a few crossing times. This picture is backed up to some extent by hydrodynamical simulations of fragmentation modes in the turbulent ISM ([Klessen & Burkert, 2000](#); [Bate, Bonnell & Bromm, 2003](#); [Mac Low & Klessen, 2004](#); [Offner, Hansen & Krumholz, 2009](#); [Maschberger et al., 2010](#)) and by recent observationnal clues that subclusters show dynamical traces of mergers ([Kuhn et al., 2015](#)).

1.3.3 Star formation efficiency and infant mortality

Though stars form in a hierarchical clumpy structure, star forming regions are vulnerable to gas expulsion and dispersion.

In their seminal paper on embedded clusters, [Lada & Lada \(2003\)](#) coined the term "infant

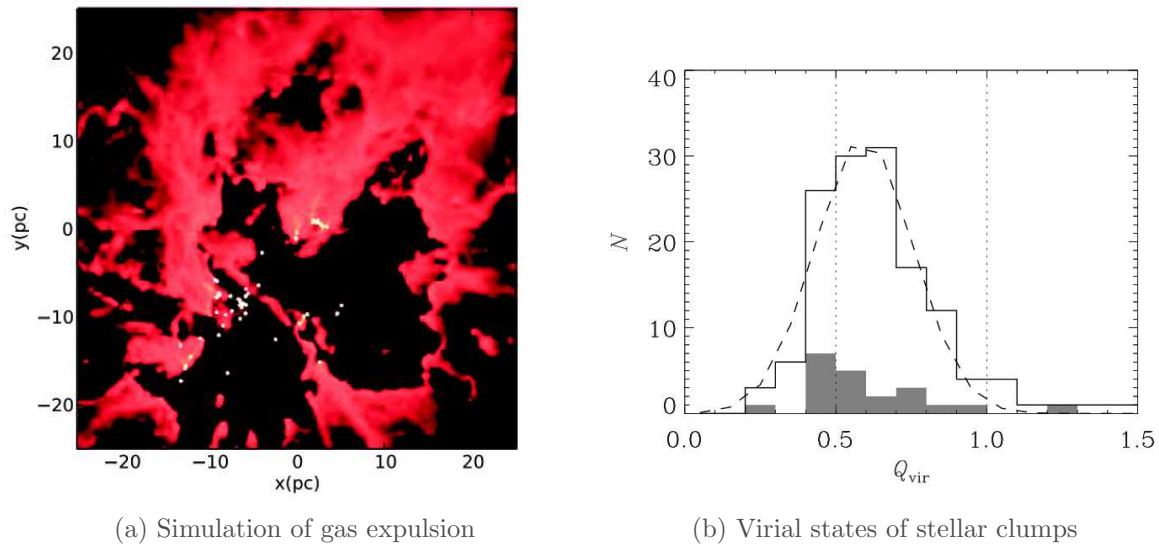


Figure 1.9: (a): hydrodynamical simulation of wind-induced gas expulsion around a small cluster, the figure was extracted from Dale et al. (2013). (b) virial parameter of stellar clumps in a star forming hydrodynamical simulation, ignoring the potential of the gas to predict their post-expulsion fate. The solid line is the cumulated distribution of clumps over all snapshots; the shaded histogram shows the final distribution. The figure was extracted from Kruijssen et al. (2012).

mortality” for young star clusters. Comparing the populations of embedded clusters and older open clusters, the authors concluded clusters had a 90% mortality rate before 10 Myr. This is explained by the traditional picture of gas expulsion in clusters: a portion of the gas in a molecular clouds forms a group of protostars, which quickly accrete their envelope, then start nuclear burning. This portion is expressed as the star formation efficiency

$$\epsilon = \frac{M_*}{M_* + M_{gas}}, \quad (1.16)$$

with M_{gas} the remaining gas after star formation. This gas is thought to be ejected from the young cluster through photo-ionization (the UV radiation from massive stars ionizes the neutral gas which heats up and expands), jets and outflows (young stars ejecting matter during accretion), winds (ejection of matter from stars surfaces at high speeds), and supernovae (shockwave from the explosive death of a massive star). The gas expulsion occurs on a crossing time-scale, see Krause et al. (2016). Considering a young cluster in dynamical equilibrium, the loss of the mass of the gas on such a short time-scale can unbound the system, as the stars velocities are now too high for the new potential well. The young cluster then dissolves following the gas expulsion. This picture is backed up by observations of young dissolving clusters (Bastian & Goodwin, 2006) consistent with corresponding numerical models (Goodwin & Bastian, 2006). Extensive analytical and numerical work have explored this process, e.g. Tutukov (1978); Hills (1980); Lada, Margulis & Dearborn (1984); Adams (2000); Boily & Kroupa (2003a,b), with an estimated minimum star formation efficiency of 30% to remain bound after gas expulsion.

However, the picture is more complicated than it seems. The interaction between types of stellar feedback, such as winds, photoionisation and supernovae, is not well understood (Dale & Bonnell, 2011; Dale et al., 2013), and their exact time-scales can have a large influence on cluster survival (Pelupessy & Portegies Zwart, 2012). Another serious issue with the classical picture of gas expulsion is that star formation is substructured and clusters undergo dynamical evolution while the gas is being evacuated, making survival heavily dependant on the clumpy structure, as shown by Farias et al. (2015). Hydrodynamical simulations and recent observations

show stellar clumps can be resistant to gas expulsion even before global dynamical relaxation (Kruijssen et al., 2012; Kuhn et al., 2015), see Fig 1.9b which shows the distribution of virial parameter Q of stellar clumps in a simulation, ignoring the gas potential. The vast majority have $Q < 1$ and are expected to stay bound after expulsion.

Substructure and dynamical evolution have a prominent place in the issue of cluster survival. In this work, we study this phenomenon without a hydrodynamical treatment of the gas to isolate purely dynamical effects.

1.4 Simulating star clusters evolution

In this section, we describe the general characteristics of the hydrodynamical simulations invoked earlier in this introduction. We emphasize their qualities and shortcomings, of which their limited system size. We then turn to alternative methods to numerically reproduce the early dynamical evolution of star clusters.

1.4.1 Hydrodynamical simulations

To model the formation of a star cluster from a core-less molecular cloud is no easy task. The model has to reproduce turbulence, core condensation, gravitational collapse, accretion, and for the most realistic ones, stellar feedback, magnetic effect and dust chemistry. Two numerical paths has been explored in the past: AMR and SPH.

Adaptative Mesh Refinement, AMR, is an Eulerian approach. The hydrodynamical equations (conservation of mass, momentum, the equation of state) are discretized and solved on a grid of cells following the finite volumes methods (see the RAMSES code, Teyssier 2002). Smoothed Particle Hydrodynamics, SPH, is a Lagrangian approach: instead of looking at inputs and outputs of matter in a cell, the gas is subdivided in particles free to move in the system. They are attributed a density, temperature and pressure. This method is akin to N-body integration, and many SPH codes can work as purely gravitational integrators. Even if these codes can handle high density contrasts, the collapse and formation of a protostar can still bring the numerical computation to a standstill. The usual workaround is the use of sink-particles: passed a given density threshold, several gas particles are merged into a single point-like object able to accrete any infalling matter. This works well though it suppresses any physical process below this accretion limit, usually a few to a hundred AU. (Bate & Burkert, 1997).

The precision, size and complexity of cluster formation simulations have been steadily improving for 20 years (see Turner et al. 1995; Klessen & Burkert 2000; Bate, Bonnell & Bromm 2003; Offner, Hansen & Krumholz 2009; Myers et al. 2014 and references). Nevertheless, no simulation to date include realistic cooling processes, radiative and wind feedback, magnetic fields and dust chemistry, all at the same time. All these are crucial to achieve precise and realistic simulation of the star formation process. Moreover, one of the most detailed star formation simulations to date, Bate (2012), only forms a few hundred stars in a volume spanning less than 1 pc and evolves them for less than 0.2 Myr with a simulation run time of several months. In fact, while looking at a typical star forming regions, hydrodynamical simulations often reproduce a single fragment, see Fig 1.10b.

However, good results are already being achieved, see the short review by Clarke (2012). Stellar properties and general structure agree with observations and interesting results are being obtained. Maschberger & Clarke (2011) and Moeckel & Clarke (2011) have noted that massive stars tend to sit at the heart of gas clumps in hydrodynamical simulations, some as the result of merger events with low-mass proto-stars. The hydrodynamical treatment allows the formation of gaseous disks around protostars that can influence the dynamics on small scales.

In summary, though hydrodynamical simulations are not yet fully realistic, they provide a good approximation of reality for small clusters and allow exploration of early dynamical

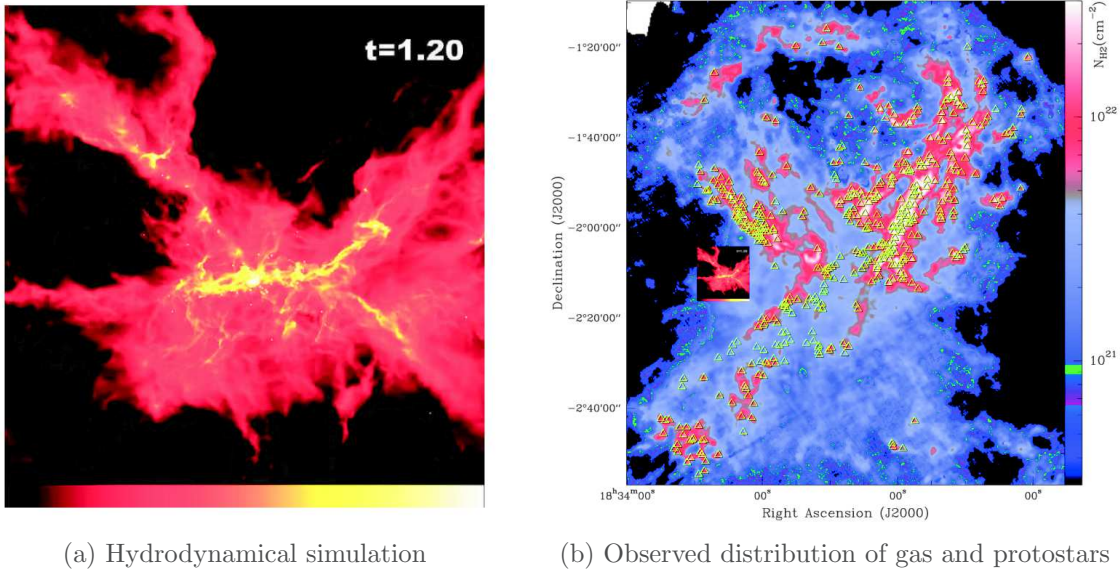


Figure 1.10: Comparison of a star formation hydrodynamical simulation from Bate (2012) on (a) and Herschel infrared observations of the Aquila star forming complex, extracted from Könyves et al. (2010) on (b). Gas column density is shown as levels of red and yellow on the left and as levels of blue and red on the right. The simulation spans 0.6 parsecs while the observations, with the distance estimate from the authors, span 7 parsecs. We inserted the simulation into the observations to compare the scales.

processes. However, they cannot model the dynamical interactions between stellar sub-clusters and their consequences on a more massive final system.

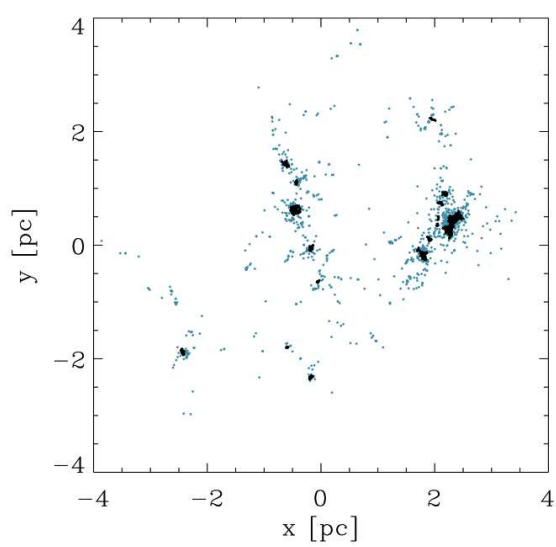
1.4.2 Artificial substructure

There is a persistent difficulty to bridge over self-consistently from the star formation phase, to the equilibrium configuration of bound clusters. Hydrodynamical calculations of star forming regions evolve for up to a few 10^5 years, when a stable configuration would require several 10^6 years at typical cluster densities. A way to overcome this issue is to switch to purely gravitational N-body simulations once the stars formed and most of the gas has been either accreted or expelled. It is computationally less expensive and allows for longer integration of larger systems.

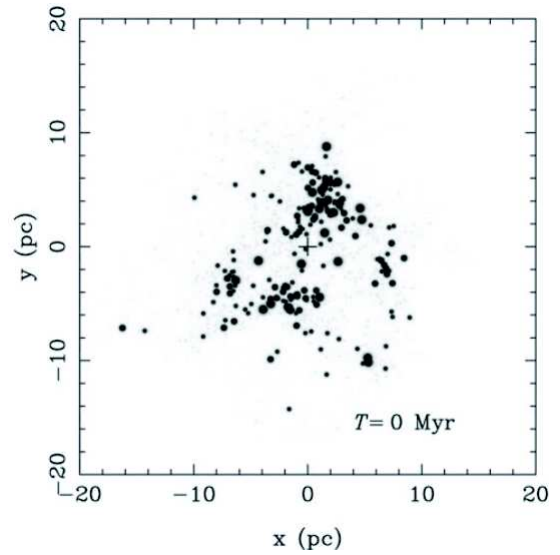
It is then essential to obtain a good model of the stars phase-space distribution at the end of a hydrodynamical simulation. While King and Plummer model have a known distribution one can sample from, no such thing exist for the clumps and filamentary structure of the newborn stellar objects in star-forming regions. Several methods have been explored to solve this.

Sink particle distribution is the most straightforward solution. Moeckel & Bate (2010) took the distribution of sink particles formed in the hydrodynamical simulation by Bate (2009) and directly converted it as a stellar distribution, preserving the masses, positions and velocities of the "stellar seeds". This is probably the best initial conditions for N-body simulations of young clusters that can be achieved, at the cost of speed, sampling and size. The initial hydrodynamical simulation took months to complete, making it hard to run it again and impossible to run it multiple times to obtain a good statistical sampling of the model. The size of the cluster achieved cannot exceeds a few 1000s stars given the current state of hydrodynamical simulations.

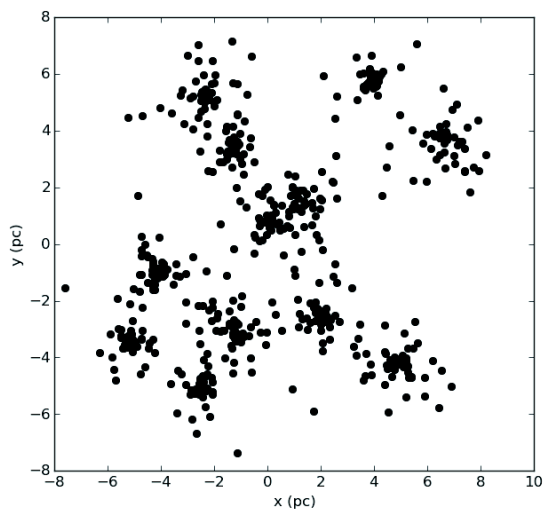
Stellar spawning from hydrodynamics is a variant of the previous method. Fujii & Porte-



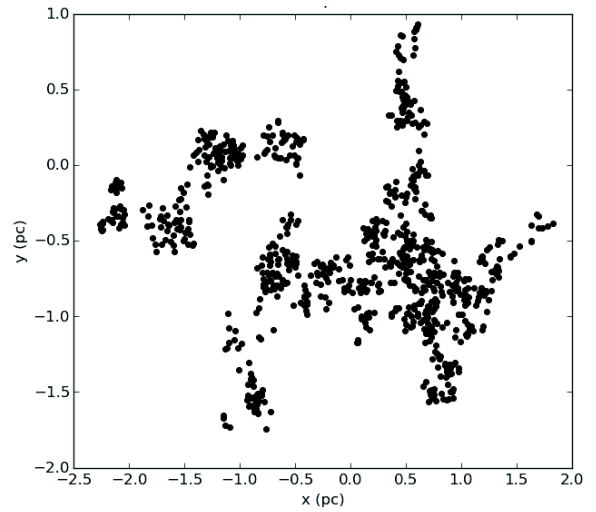
(a) Hydrodynamical output



(b) Stellar spawning



(c) Multiple Plummer



(d) Fractal configuration

Figure 1.11: Representation of four methods to generate substructures. (a) is extracted from [Kruijssen et al. \(2012\)](#), constructed with data from [Bonnell, Bate & Vine \(2003\)](#), (b) is extracted from [Fujii \(2015\)](#). (c) and (d) were generated for this work.

gies Zwart (2016) started from hydrodynamical simulations of massive molecular clouds and stopped the integration once the main structures had formed but before local gravitational collapse had set in. Stars were then spawned in space following the distribution of gas. This enables larger clusters and quicker initial conditions of structures. However, the velocity distribution of these new stars is artificial, as it can at best inherit the gas velocity, without including the impact of the early collisional evolution that occurs between protostars in the clumps.

Scattered Plummer spheres is an analytical answer to the substructure problem. McMillan, Vesperini & Portegies Zwart (2007) created a clumpy model for a young star cluster by spawning several Plummer spheres randomly in space. This is almost immediate and is a good approximation. The authors obtained interesting results on the inheritance of mass segregation during mergers. However, the Plummer profile places a constraint on the clumps internal dynamics which bias the dynamical evolution.

Fractal models were introduced by Goodwin & Whitworth (2004) and has been used in numerous studies ever since, e.g. Allison et al. (2009b); Kouwenhoven et al. (2010); Parker & Wright (2016). The idea is to grow a 3D pseudo-fractal tree with probabilistic branching, up to a given level, turning the final leaves into stars. The method is fast and the result is spatially realistic, fitting the observation that finds a fractal structure in the molecular clouds and star forming regions. However, the velocity distribution is artificial, drawn from successive gaussians at each levels. The clumps will relax when integration starts, shaking the whole system right off the bat.

It seems the generation of substructure has to balance realism and computational cost. The most realistic method is too costly, and most of the quicker alternatives are disconnected from the collisional dynamics of young stars inside a clumpy configuration. There is a need for an computationally efficient method to produce dynamically consistent initial conditions to model young star clusters and study their evolution, which is what we introduce in the next chapter.

Part I

The fragmented model and its evolution

CHAPTER 2

The Hubble-Lemaître fragmented model: analytical approach

In this chapter we introduce a new way to obtain substructured initial conditions: the Hubble-Lemaître model. We derive the equations governing the expansion and perform a perturbation analysis to investigate the growth of idealized overdensities.

Contents

2.1	How to build a Hubble-Lemaître model	22
2.1.1	Initial state	22
2.1.2	Fragmentation	23
2.2	The growth of overdensities: analytical study	25
2.2.1	Working equations	25
2.2.2	Linear density perturbation	26
2.2.3	Consistent initial conditions	28
2.2.4	Segregation time-scale	29
2.2.5	Example with $N = 15000$	30
2.3	Concluding remarks	32

For decades, cosmologists studied the development of substructures in the early universe. In an expanding universe, each point in space sees others moving away, with a velocity proportional to their distances, thus a smooth universe should stay smooth, no structure should develop. However, the matter distribution is not perfectly smooth, the density fluctuations grow through gravity, accreting nearby matter, against the cosmological flow. These overdensities turn into galaxies, that then clump together to form galaxy clusters, building up a hierarchical density distribution, see [White & Rees \(1978\)](#); [Aarseth, Turner & Gott \(1979\)](#). This is the general picture for galaxy formation.

We apply this process to star clusters to obtain hierarchical substructures. We set up relatively smooth initial conditions by spawning stars in a uniform sphere, to which we attribute radial velocities akin to the well-known Hubble velocity field of nearby galaxies. When left to evolve, the model expands, reproducing the cosmological expansion, and overdensities grow, stars clump together, spontaneously forming substructures. I named this method the Hubble-Lemaître fragmentation. The name of Georges Lemaître was added for historical accuracy. It has now been shown that the astronomical observation of redshifted galaxies and its interpretation as the consequence of an expanding universe predated Hubble's paper ([Hubble, 1929](#)). Georges Lemaître had published his conclusion on an expanding universe two years earlier ([Lemaître, 1927](#)). The account of this can be found in [Kragh & Smith \(2003\)](#); [van den Bergh \(2011\)](#) and [Freeman et al. \(2015\)](#).

As the model is analog to the cosmological model of an expanding universe, we adopt the usual notations in the present chapter. However, important differences should be noted:

- our model is not periodic but isolated and can be inserted in any environment;
- our particles follow a stellar mass function, at odds with the single-mass cosmological simulations;
- we use a collisional integrator to perform the expansion and monitor close particles interactions;
- the expansion of our model slows down over time, as there is no internal energy source akin to the cosmological Dark Energy (Λ , the Cosmological Constant);
- the density fluctuations are not inserted from a known power spectrum but arise naturally from spatial Poisson noise and the stellar mass function.

Our view was that by following through with a full stellar IMF, the massive stars would define a radius of influence around themselves and sit preferentially, but not systematically, at the heart of sub-structures, retrieving a feature seen in star formation calculations (Moeckel & Clarke, 2011; Maschberger et al., 2010), while short-cutting costly computer calculations. The configuration that is sought here is not unlike the situation found in the formation of galaxy clusters in cosmology, as massive galaxies tend to drag in less massive ones and sit at the heart of clusters.

2.1 How to build a Hubble-Lemaître model

2.1.1 Initial state

The first step to obtain a HL-fragmented model is to build an uniform sphere model. The N stars, depending on the required membership, have to be distributed randomly in space inside a certain radius, resulting in an uniform density. This can be achieved by sampling separately the distance to the center and the angular position of each star, in a method analog as used in Aarseth, Hénon & Wielen (1974) for a Plummer model. The distance to the center should be sampled from the function

$$f_R(X) = R_0 X^2, \quad (2.1)$$

with R_0 the bounding radius and X a random variable following a uniform probability law between 0 and 1. A direct uniform law for the radius would overpopulate the inner regions. The angles ϕ and θ , respectively azimuthal and polar angle in the physics convention, should be sampled from

$$f_\phi(X_1) = 2\pi X_1, \quad (2.2)$$

$$f_\theta(X_2) = \arccos(X_2), \quad (2.3)$$

with X_1 following a uniform probability law between 0 and 1 and X_2 between -1 and 1. The cartesian coordinates are then obtained through

$$x = R_0 \sin \theta \cos \phi, \quad (2.4)$$

$$y = R_0 \sin \theta \sin \phi, \quad (2.5)$$

$$z = R_0 \cos \theta. \quad (2.6)$$

$$(2.7)$$

The N particles are now homogeneously distributed in space in a sphere of radius R_0 . The next step is to attribute velocities. Unlike other models, like Plummer, the velocities are here

straightforward. We use the Hubble-Lemaître velocity field of neighbouring galaxies: velocities are radial from the Milky Way, larger with increasing distances, taking the form:

$$\mathbf{v} = H_0 \mathbf{r}, \quad (2.8)$$

with H_0 being an equivalent of the well-known Hubble parameter. An appropriate H_0 to obtain a fragmented subvirial model has to be inferior to $\sqrt{2}$ (see next section). The model obtained from this is then evolved through a N-body integrator, which in this case is NBODY6. However, in this chapter, we take an analytical approach.

2.1.2 Fragmentation

The cluster expands, driven by the initial Hubble-Lemaître velocity field. During this expansion, poissonian fluctuation in density from the uniform model starts to grow: parts of the cluster with more mass initially attract more stars, forming clumps, which merge, spontaneously building substructure. These clumps will be analyzed in the next chapter. If the system is bound, the expansion stops at some point, the apex, at which the initial kinetic energy has been spent and converted to potential energy: the cluster is now larger, substructured and subvirial, about to collapse. The apex time t_a of the end of the expansion. The maximum value of H_0 producing a bound system can be derived from Newton’s second law applied to an expanding spherical shell of matter.

We start from a uniform sphere of radius R_0 , total mass M . We consider spherical shells as mass elements, situated at distance r from the origin. As previously said, they are attributed a radial velocity following (for the shell at $r = R_0$) $\mathbf{v}_0 = H_0 \mathbf{R}_0 = H_0 R_0 \mathbf{u}_r$. We want to follow the radial motion of the last shell of mass m , situated at R from the origin. Newton’s second law gives

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = -\frac{GMm}{R^2}. \quad (2.9)$$

By multiplying on both sides by v and integrating between a given time and $t = 0$, one finds

$$v^2(t) - v_0^2 = 2GM \left(\frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{R_0} \right). \quad (2.10)$$

We take $\nu = v/v_0$, $x = R/R_0$ and define

$$E_* = \frac{2GM}{R_0 v_0^2} \quad (2.11)$$

which is a dimensionless measure of the total energy of the system. It comes

$$\nu^2 = 1 + E_* \left(\frac{1}{x} - 1 \right). \quad (2.12)$$

The evolution of the system has 3 outcomes, depending on the value of E_* ,

- $E_* < 1$, the velocity is always strictly positive as the system expands ($x \rightarrow \infty$). The system is unbound;
- $E_* = 1$, the velocity approaches zero as the system expands. The expansion “stops at an infinite radius”. The system is marginally bound;
- $E_* > 1$, the velocity reaches zero for a finite radius, the system is bound and collapses back on itself once the expansion stops.

We place ourselves in the Hénon unit system, which means $G = 1$ and $M = 1$. Hénon units will be more precisely defined in the next chapter. We choose $R_0=1$. Which gives a critical value E_* to have a bound system: $E_* = 2/H_0^2 > 1$. This implies that to have a bound system, which stops expanding at some point, one must have $H_0 < \sqrt{2}$. We only consider in the following the case in which $E_* > 1$. We have the expression

$$\nu = \sqrt{1 + E_* \left(\frac{1}{x} - 1 \right)} \quad (2.13)$$

which, when derived over time gives

$$\frac{d\nu}{dt} = -\frac{E_*}{2x^2} \left[1 + E_* \left(\frac{1}{x} - 1 \right) \right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dx}{dt}. \quad (2.14)$$

Combining this with (2.9), one obtains

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = H_0 \sqrt{1 + E_* \left(\frac{1}{x} - 1 \right)}, \quad (2.15)$$

which can be rewritten, using $\tilde{H}_0 = H_0 \sqrt{E_* - 1}$ and $x_a = \frac{E_*}{E_* - 1}$,

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \tilde{H}_0 \sqrt{\frac{x_a}{x} - 1}, \quad (2.16)$$

x_a being the extent of the maximum expansion as we assumed a bound system. The subscript a is for apex. If we choose the notation $u = x/x_a$, we get

$$\sqrt{\frac{u}{1-u}} \frac{du}{dt} = \frac{\tilde{H}_0}{x_a}. \quad (2.17)$$

We know that x varies from 1 to x_a , thus u varies from $1/x_a$ to 1. We can then make the change of variable $u = \sin^2 \theta$ and separate the variables to get

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{1 - \sin^2 \theta}} 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{\tilde{H}_0}{x_a} dt \quad (2.18)$$

which becomes, after simplifications,

$$[1 - \cos(2\theta)] d\theta = \frac{\tilde{H}_0}{x_a} dt. \quad (2.19)$$

We now integrate the expression from $t = 0$ to t_a , the time at which the expansions stops and x reaches x_a (wich implies $u_a = 1$ and $\theta_a = \pi/2$),

$$\int_{\theta_0}^{\pi/2} [1 - \cos(2\theta)] d\theta = \int_0^{t_a} \frac{\tilde{H}_0}{x_a} dt \quad (2.20)$$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta_0 + \frac{\sin(2\theta_0)}{2} = \frac{\tilde{H}_0}{x_a} t_a \quad (2.21)$$

$$\pi - 2\theta_0 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{x_a}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x_a}} = 2 \frac{\tilde{H}_0}{x_a} t_a \quad (2.22)$$

which boils down to the expression of the apex time,

$$t_a = \frac{E_* \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta_0 \right) + \sqrt{E_* - 1}}{H_0 (E_* - 1)^{-\frac{3}{2}}}. \quad (2.23)$$

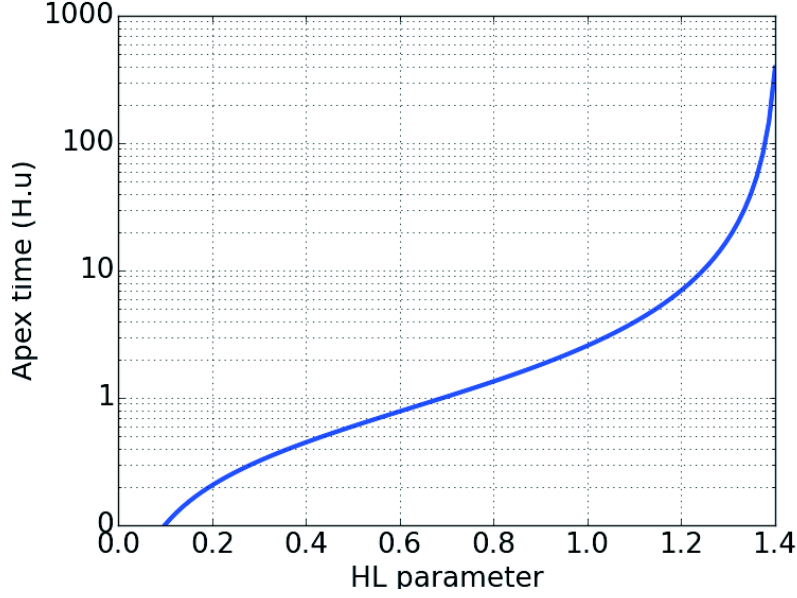


Figure 2.1: Theoretical values of the apex time, at which the system stops expanding, as a function of initial HL parameter, which tunes the strength of the initial expansion.

Recalling the quantities:

$$E_* = \frac{2GM}{R_0 v_0^2}; \quad x_a = \frac{E_*}{E_* - 1}; \quad \theta_0 = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{x_a}} \right). \quad (2.24)$$

See figure 2.1 for the value of t_a as a function of H_0 .

2.2 The growth of overdensities: analytical study

2.2.1 Working equations

During the expansion and in the mean-field approximation, the mass inside any shell of radius $r(t)$ is conserved as they move outwards. The position of a mass element is known in parametric form from a rescaling of its initial coordinates and we may write

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = a(t)\mathbf{x} \quad (2.25)$$

$$\mathbf{v}(t) = \dot{a}\mathbf{x} = H(t)\mathbf{r} \quad (2.26)$$

where \mathbf{x} is a co-moving coordinate of position, and $a(t)$ is a dimensionless function of time. The flow is homological and no shell-crossing takes place. It is convenient to introduce a dimensionless time τ such that

$$t = \frac{\tau}{H_0}. \quad (2.27)$$

We then have from equation (2.19):

$$\left[\frac{E_*}{E_* - 1} \right]^{\frac{3}{2}} [2\theta - \sin 2\theta] \Big|_{\theta_0}^{\theta} = 2\sqrt{E_*}\tau \quad (2.28)$$

Table 2.1: Summary of main variables.

E	Total system energy
E_*	Dimensionless total energy
W	Total potential energy
E_k	Total kinetic energy
\mathcal{M}	Total system mass
R_o	Initial bounding radius
H_0	Initial Hubble parameter
v_o	Initial velocity at bounding radius
H	Variable Hubble parameter
τ	Dimensionless time
x	Comoving spatial coordinate
$a(t)$	Rescaling function
θ	Calculation angle
$\nu(\tau)$	Dimensionless velocity $1 + E_*(1/a(\tau) - 1)$
ξ	Radial displacement from comoving
$\delta\rho, \delta M, \delta\rho$	Perturbed quantities
$\mu(\tau)$	Central point mass
η	Peculiar velocity $d\xi/dt$

with

$$a(t) \equiv \frac{\sin^2 \theta(\tau)}{\sin^2 \theta_o} \quad (2.29)$$

The dimensionless energy parameter E_* satisfies $E_* > 1$ for bound systems. The origin of time $\tau = 0$ coincides with the angle θ_o found from solving $\sin^2 \theta_o = (E_* - 1)/E_*$. The solution (2.28) provides the time-sequence for the position and velocity of any shell $0 < x < R_o$ as parametric functions of τ :

$$v(t) = H_0 x \sqrt{1 + E_* \left(\frac{1}{a(\tau)} - 1 \right)} = H_0 x \nu(\tau) \quad (2.30a)$$

$$H(t) = H_0 \frac{\nu(\tau)}{a(\tau)} \quad (2.30b)$$

$$\rho(t) = \frac{3\mathcal{M}}{4\pi R_o^3} \frac{1}{a^3(\tau)} . \quad (2.30c)$$

2.2.2 Linear density perturbation

An actual Hubble-Lemaître model will develop 3-dimensional clumps during the expansion, but to get an analytic view of this process, it is necessary to fall back on one dimension. This will shed light on the growth of clumps and help understand general trends in the system.

We follow radial density perturbations in the expanding uniform sphere described by equations (2.28) and (2.29). A simplified calculation for radial modes of perturbation in the linear approximation will be derived here, with the goal to determine when the clumps become mostly self-gravitating. A more detailed analysis can be found in the classic work by [Friedman & Schutz \(1978\)](#), [Peebles \(1980\)](#) and [Aarseth, Lin & Papaloizou \(1988\)](#).

We introduce a Lagrangian perturbation in the position of a shell of constant mass by substituting $\mathbf{x} \rightarrow \mathbf{x} + \boldsymbol{\xi}(\mathbf{x}, t)$ and setting $\boldsymbol{\xi} = \xi \mathbf{u}_r$ for a radial displacement. Starting from the

continuity equation, a linear treatment yields an expression for the perturbed density,

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \nabla(\rho \mathbf{v}) = 0, \quad (2.31)$$

which transforms into

$$\delta \rho + \nabla(\rho \mathbf{v} \delta t) = 0. \quad (2.32)$$

We make use of the equivalence

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \equiv \frac{1}{a} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \quad (2.33)$$

to obtain, considering $\mathbf{v} \delta t = \delta \mathbf{r} = a(\tau) \boldsymbol{\xi}$ and ignoring second order terms from $\delta \rho$,

$$\delta \rho = -\nabla \cdot (a \rho \boldsymbol{\xi}) = -\rho(\tau) \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (x^2 \boldsymbol{\xi}), \quad (2.34)$$

which leads to a perturbation in the mass integrated up to radius r

$$\delta M(< r) = \delta \left(\rho \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 \right) \quad (2.35)$$

$$= -4\pi a^3(\tau) \rho x^2 \boldsymbol{\xi}. \quad (2.36)$$

Poisson's equation in spherical symmetry gives the perturbed potential

$$\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \delta \phi = \frac{1}{a^2} \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} x^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \delta \phi = 4\pi G \delta \rho. \quad (2.37)$$

Substituting for $\delta \rho$ from (2.34) in (2.37), and using (2.33), we obtain

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(x^2 \frac{\partial \delta \phi}{\partial x} \right) = -4\pi a^2 G \rho_0 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (x^2 \boldsymbol{\xi}). \quad (2.38)$$

Integrating once, we obtain the general solution

$$a(\tau) \nabla \delta \phi = \frac{3GM}{R_o^3} \left(-\boldsymbol{\xi} + R_o^3 \frac{\mu(\tau)}{x^2} \right), \quad (2.39)$$

where μ stands for a central point mass. A point mass would form by shell crossing at the center of coordinates. In an expanding system, shell crossing at the center is unlikely. For that reason, we make $\mu = 0$ in the remainder of this chapter.

The equations of motion at co-moving radius $x + \boldsymbol{\xi}(x, t)$ can be expanded to first order in $\boldsymbol{\xi}$; identifying terms of the same order we obtain (with $\partial/\partial x = \nabla_x$)

$$a(\tau) \frac{d^2}{dt^2} \boldsymbol{\xi} + 2\dot{a}(\tau) \frac{d}{dt} \boldsymbol{\xi} = -\nabla \delta \phi - \boldsymbol{\xi} \nabla_x \nabla \phi - \ddot{a}(\tau) \boldsymbol{\xi}. \quad (2.40)$$

The second and third terms on the right-hand side cancel out exactly; the first is known from (2.39). It is standard practice to demote this second-order dynamical equation to a set of first order equations; for convenience we use the initial system radius R_0 as unit of length, and we introduce starred (*) dimensionless variables. We then have $x = R_0 x_*$, $\boldsymbol{\xi} = R_0 \boldsymbol{\xi}_*$, and so on. After simplification using the dimensionless functions of τ defined in (2.27) and recalling that $\dot{a}(\tau) = H(\tau)$, the differential equations read

$$\frac{d}{d\tau} \boldsymbol{\xi}_* = \boldsymbol{\eta}_*(\tau) \quad (2.41a)$$

$$\frac{d}{d\tau} \boldsymbol{\eta}_* = \frac{3E_*}{a(\tau)^2} \boldsymbol{\xi}_* - 2 \frac{H(\tau)}{a(\tau)} \boldsymbol{\eta}_* \quad (2.41b)$$

where we have introduced the peculiar velocity $\boldsymbol{\eta} \equiv d\boldsymbol{\xi}/dt = H_0 R_0 \boldsymbol{\eta}_*$.

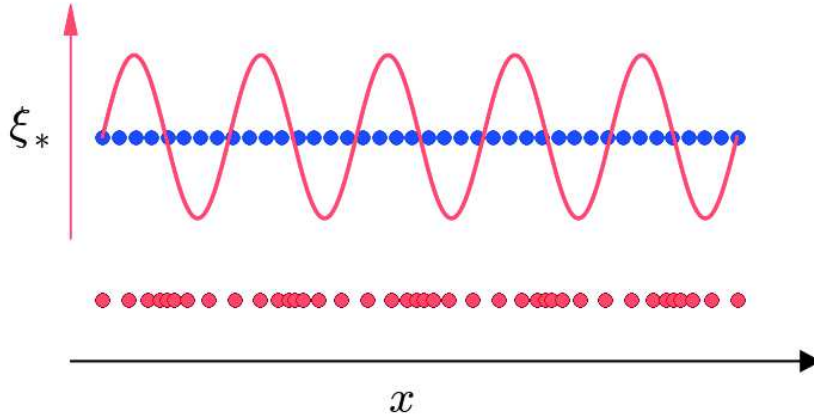


Figure 2.2: Schematic illustration of a sinewave density perturbation (red line) applied to an uniform distribution of matter (blue dots) and the resulting distribution (red dots). The mode displayed here has $m = 10$.

2.2.3 Consistent initial conditions

Initial conditions

Equations (2.41) can be numerically integrated with an explicit integration scheme once the initial values R_0, H_0, \mathcal{M} and $\xi_*(0)$ are specified and values of $a(\tau)$ are obtained from (2.29) and (2.28). All functions of the dimensionless time τ are set to unity except $\eta_*(0) = 0$. The solution is shown in the next section, on Fig. 2.3a.

The Hubble parameter $H(\tau) \rightarrow 0$ when the system reaches a maximum radius $a(\tau)R_0$ ($\theta[\tau] = \pi/2$ in Eq. 2.29). Around that time, equation (2.41b) transforms so the Lagrangian displacement ξ_* grows exponentially, and the clumps become the densest. We investigate the growth of a density perturbation as a Fourier fragmentation mode before that. In the linear regime, such a mode is decoupled from all the others. We pick

$$\xi_*(x, 0) = \xi_*^{(o)} \sin(kx), \quad (2.42)$$

where the wavenumber k is such that $kR_0 = m\pi$ and $\xi_*(R_0, 0) = \xi_*(R_0, \tau) = 0$ at all times. When deciding which wavenumber to choose, we must bear in mind the finite numerical resolution of the models that we will present later. The next subsection gives quantitative arguments that motivated our choices. The aspect of the perturbed system is shown as a rough schematic on Fig 2.2.

Fourier modes: resolution issues

An uniform distribution of N discrete mass elements cannot resolve infinitely small wavelengths, the lower limit depends on the mean separation $l_o \simeq R_0/N^{1/3}$ which gives a reference wavelength $\lambda/R_0 = \lambda_* \geq N^{-1/3}$ for a resolved Fourier mode. Since $kR_0 = m\pi$, this also implies that $m \leq 2N^{1/3}$.

The initial amplitude $\xi_*^{(o)}$ of the perturbation can be tailored to the actual Poissonian fluctuations in a uniform distribution of discrete elements. The radius bounding a shell of N mass elements distributed randomly will fluctuate freely between $r, r + \delta r$ due to stochasticity. The radius r of a uniform sphere being a power-law of mass M , we find:

$$\frac{\delta r}{r} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{\delta M}{M} = \frac{1}{3} \frac{\delta N}{N} = \frac{1}{3} N^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (2.43)$$

for identical mass elements. We then compute the number-averaged value $\langle \delta r/r \rangle$ by summing over all elements from 1 to N and dividing by $N - 1$ to find

$$\left\langle \frac{\delta r}{r} \right\rangle = \langle \xi_*^{(o)} \rangle = \frac{2}{3} \frac{\sqrt{N} - 1}{N - 1}. \quad (2.44)$$

Thus the mean amplitude (in units of R_0) is $\langle \xi_*^{(o)} \rangle \simeq 1/10$ for $N = 32$ and drops to $\langle \xi_*^{(o)} \rangle \simeq 6 \times 10^{-4}$ when $N = 10^6$. We checked that the mode with the shortest wavelength λ_* still resolved would have a displacement $\langle \xi_*^{(o)} \rangle$ initially smaller than $\lambda_*/2$ for any sensible value of N . This in turn implies that this mode may grow over time to reach an amplitude $\xi_*(x, \tau) \simeq \lambda_*/2$, which is the point when orbit-crossing between shells of constant mass must occur. In other words, at this point, the overdensity transitions from linear convergence of particles to collisional evolution (not covered by Eqs. 2.41). The time when shell-crossing occurs can be seen as the "birth" of a clump, whether this clump undergoes consequent two-body relaxation effects depends on its characteristics, such as density and membership, and the remaining time before the end of expansion.

2.2.4 Segregation time-scale

We turn to the matter of mass segregation in the clumps. Let us consider a clump of membership N_λ initiated by a Fourier mode of wavelength λ . With its total density $\rho + \delta\rho$ given by Eq. (2.34), we may write

$$\rho_g = \frac{\rho_o}{a^3(\tau)} \left(1 + \frac{\delta\rho}{\rho} \right) \equiv \frac{\rho_o}{a^3(\tau)} \rho_*. \quad (2.45)$$

Combining this with Eqs. (1.5), (1.6) and (1.10) from the introduction, the mass-segregation timescale in the clump now reads:

$$t_{ms} = \frac{0.138}{6} \pi \left(\frac{3}{4\pi} \right)^{1/2} \frac{\langle m_* \rangle}{\max\{m_*\}} \frac{N_\lambda}{\ln 0.4N_\lambda} (G\rho_g)^{-1/2}. \quad (2.46)$$

Making use of the equality

$$\frac{4\pi}{3} G\rho_o = H_0^2 E_*, \quad (2.47)$$

the last three relations simplify to the expression of the new dimensionless mass-segregation timescale:

$$\tau_{ms} = H_0 t_{ms} = \frac{0.138}{6} \pi \frac{a_\lambda^{3/2}}{(\rho_* E_*)^{1/2}} \frac{\langle m_* \rangle}{\max\{m_*\}} \frac{N_\lambda}{\ln 0.4N_\lambda} \quad (2.48)$$

where a_λ refers to the expansion factor $a(\tau)$ evaluated at time τ when $\xi_* \simeq \lambda_*/2$. This is because this timescale is relevant once the clump leaves the linear regime and starts its collisional evolution, when shell-crossing occurs.

Clearly the segregation time depends strongly on the mass spectrum of individual clumps, on their membership N_λ , as well as the density contrast $\rho_*(\tau_\lambda)$. We find the density contrast from (2.42) and (2.34),

$$\left. \frac{\delta\rho}{\rho} \right|_{\tau=0} = -\frac{1}{x^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x^2} x^2 \xi = -\left(2 \frac{\sin m\pi x_*}{m\pi x_*} + \cos m\pi x_* \right) m\pi \xi_*^{(o)}$$

which admits an upper-bound of $3m\pi \xi_*^{(o)}$. In the course of evolution, the initial amplitude of perturbation grows to $\xi_* = \lambda_*/2$ so that the density contrast peaks at

$$\rho_* = 1 + \frac{\delta\rho}{\rho} = 1 + 3m\pi \lambda_*/2 = 1 + 3\pi, \quad (2.49)$$

where the last substitution follows from the definition of the integer m . The mass M_λ in a shell bounded by $r, r + \lambda$, is known from the unperturbed density profile ; in terms of the total system mass \mathcal{M} , we find

$$\frac{M_\lambda}{\mathcal{M}} = (\overline{3x_*^2} + \lambda_*^2/4)\lambda_* = (1 + \lambda_*^2/4)\lambda_*, \quad (2.50)$$

where we have replaced $3x_*^2$ by its space-averaged value in the last step. Eq. (2.50) provides an estimate of the bound mass of a clump formed through the growth of a radial perturbation mode. If all the stars have equal masses, or, if the stellar mass function is symmetric with respect to the mean value $\langle m_* \rangle$, the ratio of the number N_λ of stars in the clump to the total number N is in the same proportion as $\frac{M_\lambda}{\mathcal{M}}$. We find an estimate for N_λ which reads

$$N_\lambda = N \left(1 + \frac{\lambda_*^2}{4} \right) \lambda_*. \quad (2.51)$$

We argued in §2.3.2 that a resolved mode should have $\lambda_* \geq N^{-1/3}$, which translates as:

$$N_\lambda > N^{2/3} \left(1 + \frac{N^{-2/3}}{4} \right). \quad (2.52)$$

This number inserted into Eq.(2.48) leads to a rough picture of the segregation process in clumps. The rate of mass segregation leans on the choice of initial value for the expansion phase, H_0 . In the limit when $H_0 = 0$, there is no expansion whatsoever, and the clumps form unsegregated (aside from random associations when attributing positions and velocities to the stars) during global infall. If by contrast, the expansion is vigorous, $a_\lambda \gg 1$, and the segregation timescale remains large. For $N \sim 10^4$, we compute from (2.52) $N_\lambda \gtrsim 464$: a clump with that many stars will mass-segregate rapidly only if its stellar mass function includes very massive stars. We note that one-dimensional (radial) modes would in fact split into several smaller fragments in a three-dimensional calculation.¹ We expect the clumps to form quickly and contain $N_\lambda \ll 464$ stars, so that the internal dynamics will drive mass segregation *before* the system expansion stops. Because this depends in the details on H_0 and other important parameters, we defer the analysis to the next chapter and N-body simulations.

2.2.5 Example with $N = 15000$

We now make use of all previous development to follow the evolution of a perturbation in a given system and assess its dynamical state.

To ease comparisons with N-body calculations cast in standard Hénon units, we set $\mathcal{M} = G = R_0 = 1$ and use $H_0 = 1.0833.. \simeq 1$ so that the total binding energy $E = -1/4$, which gives a value of $E_* \simeq 1.7$. The Hubble expansion proceeds until a time $t = \tau/H_0 \simeq 3.87/H_0$, when $H = 0$ and the bounding radius R reaches $R = a(\tau)R_0 \simeq 2.4R_0$. The evolution time up to that point coincides almost exactly with the *current* global system free-fall time of ≈ 4.1 time units. System-wide collapse to the barycentre will ensue on the same time-scale, but now this process will involve the merging / scattering of several high-density clumps.

For simplicity, and for ease of calculations, we chose the mass of individual stars to follow a truncated Salpeter (1955) distribution function, where the distribution function $dN/dm \propto m_*^{-\alpha}$ with index $\alpha = 2.35$ for masses in the range $0.3 M_\odot < m_* < 100 M_\odot$ giving a mean value of $\simeq 1 M_\odot$.

We set $N = 15000$ as reference. We compute a mean initial amplitude of perturbation $\xi_*^{(0)} \approx 0.005$ with a shortest-resolved wavelength $\lambda_* \approx 0.04$. Fig. 2.3a displays the solution from integrating Eqs. (2.41). The amplitude $\xi_*(\tau)$ grows monotonically and crosses the values $\lambda_*/2$

¹ A full-grown radial mode forms a thin shell subject to fragmentation. See *e.g.* Ehlerova et al. (1997); Wunsch et al. (2010).

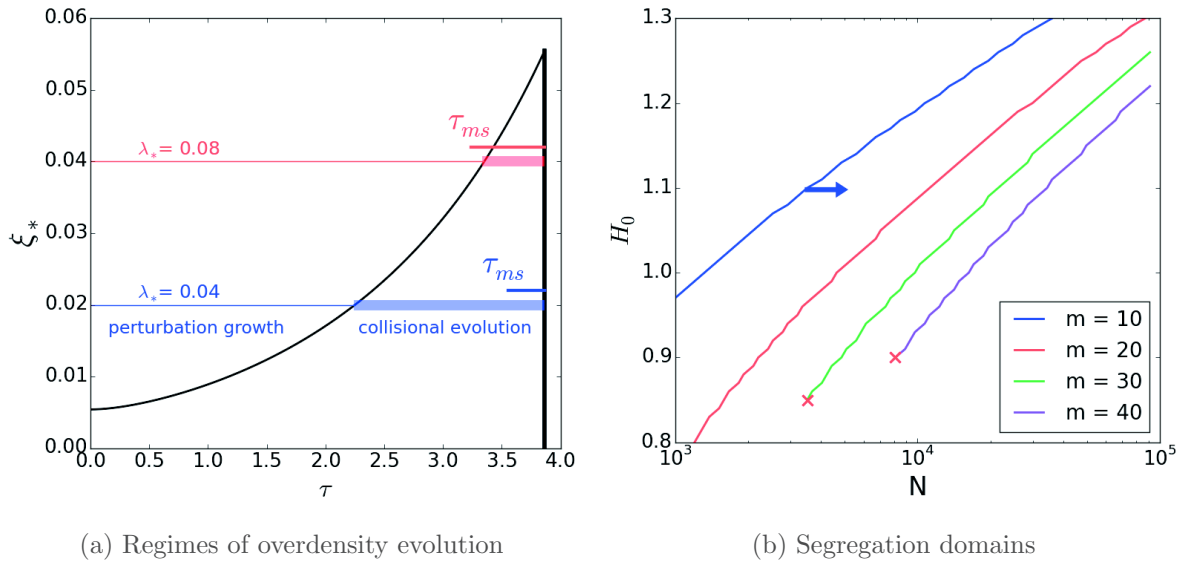


Figure 2.3: (a): growth of perturbation ξ_* over dimensionless time τ until the end of expansion at $\tau = 3.84$. An overdensity seeded with a wavelength λ_* begins its collisional evolution when ξ_* reaches $\frac{\lambda_*}{2}$. These regimes are illustrated for $\lambda_* = 0.04$, in blue, and $\lambda_* = 0.08$, in red. The overdensities have to evolve collisionally for at least τ_{ms} to mass-segregate. This time-scale is also shown for each case. The $\lambda_* = 0.04$ case evolves collisionally for several τ_{ms} and will end up mass-segregated, while the $\lambda_* = 0.08$ case doesn't have time to segregate. Modes of large wavelength tend to produce less mass-segregated clumps. (b) for a given number of nodes m , a model on the right of the corresponding line (arrow for $m = 10$) will have mass-segregated overdensities at the end of the expansion, while on the left, the collisional evolution is too short for segregation to set in. The red crosses show the minimum N below which the modes cannot be resolved.

at $\tau \approx 2.3$: thereafter the perturbation enters a non-linear regime of evolution during which the internal dynamics may become collisional ($\Delta\tau > \tau_{ms}$). A second case is depicted on Fig. 2.3a, where the wavelength $\lambda_* = 0.08$ and the perturbation reaches amplitude $\xi_* = \lambda_*/2$ at $\tau \approx 3.6$: there is then too little time left before the end of the Hubble expansion phase for a clump of stars to segregate ($\Delta\tau < \tau_{ms}$).

The dynamical state of individual clumps is clearly a question of membership N_λ and mass spectrum as shown in Eq. (2.48). We have been arguing that most small-size clumps will show collisional internal evolution : a small cluster of stars would lose low-mass stars in the process and so have an increased ratio of average- to maximum stellar mass. It is not clear, then, whether this trend is strong enough to compensate for the (almost) linear dependence on membership.

2.3 Concluding remarks

We presented the procedure to build a Hubble-Lemaître fragmented model. With an appropriate H_0 , below $\sqrt{2}$, the expansion of our model ends at a time we named apex time. We derived its expression as a function of H_0 , as well as the governing equations of the expansion. A perturbation analysis was performed to follow idealized radial overdensities. We expect clumps to undergo a phase of linear convergence followed by collisional evolution. We can also expect mass-segregation to occur in the clumps, though quantitative predictions cannot be obtained from idealized radial shell-like overdensities. N-body simulations are needed to obtain detailed characteristics.

CHAPTER 3

Nbody application

After the previous analytical study, we present here the characteristics of numerically obtained Hubble-Lemaître fragmented models. We describe the integrator NBODY6 and data analysis framework StarFiddle, as well as a clump-finding algorithm that we use to analyse the population of clumps obtained from the expansion. We investigate the influences of N , H_0 and stellar mass functions on the clumps mass function. We then look at the stellar content and distribution inside clumps, comparing them to clumps obtained from hydrodynamical simulations.

Contents

3.1 Numerical tools	33
3.1.1 Hénon units	33
3.1.2 NBODY6	35
3.1.3 StarFiddle, an N-body API	35
3.1.4 Clump finding algorithm	37
3.2 Clump mass function	41
3.2.1 Influence of H and N	42
3.2.2 Influence of stellar mass function	45
3.3 Clump contents	47
3.3.1 The velocity field	47
3.3.2 The stellar mass function in clumps	49
3.3.3 Mass segregation	51
3.4 Concluding remarks	53

3.1 Numerical tools

3.1.1 Hénon units

Many N-body integrators use a set of units specifically invented for the N-body gravitational problem, the N-body units, or Hénon units (as prescribed by Douglas Heggie during the MODEST 2014 meeting). They were introduced by Hénon (1971) and are based on three relations:

$$G = 1 \tag{3.1}$$

$$M_t = 1 \tag{3.2}$$

$$E = -\frac{1}{4} \tag{3.3}$$

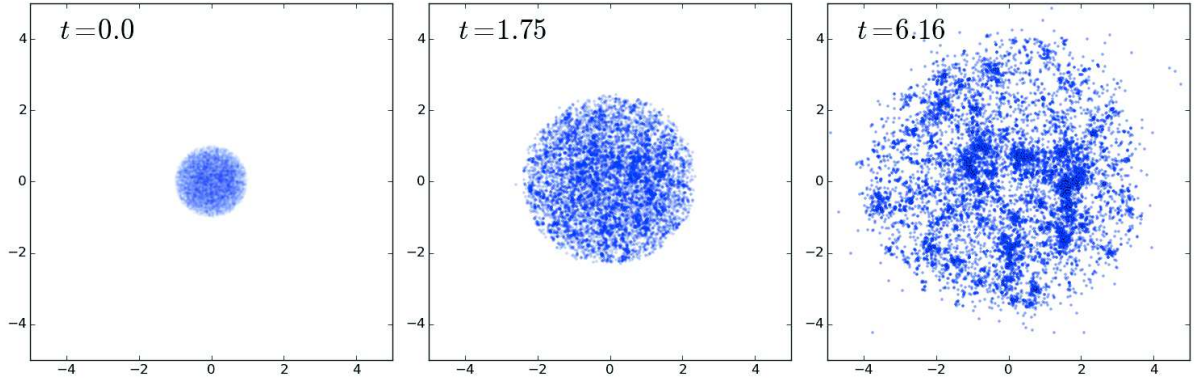


Figure 3.1: Progressive fragmentation through the Hubble expansion. The left panel shows the initial uniform sphere; the middle panel, an intermediate step, slightly fragmented with a slowed down expansion; the right panel is the final stage, when the expansion has stopped and the fragmentation is fully developed. $N=10000$ particles were used in this N-body model, with $H_0 = 1.0$. Time and coordinates are in Hénon units.

With G the gravitational constant, M_t the total mass of the system and E total energy of the system. For a virialized system, that is a relaxed system in which the virial ratio

$$Q = -\frac{E_k}{E_p} = 0.5, \quad (3.4)$$

it comes that $E_k = 0.25$ and $E_p = -0.5$ and, considering the definition of the virial radius

$$R_v = -\frac{GM_t^2}{2E_p} = 1. \quad (3.5)$$

This unit system was designed for virialized systems, but can be used for out of equilibrium systems, as long as they are bound ($Q < 1$), with energy expressions functions of Q

$$E_p = -\frac{1}{4(1-Q)} \quad (3.6)$$

$$E_k = \frac{Q}{4(1-Q)} \quad (3.7)$$

which still fulfills the $E = -\frac{1}{4}$ condition. In practice, the Hénon mass, radius and velocities are obtained through

$$m_h = \frac{m}{M_t} \quad (3.8)$$

$$r_h = 4(1-Q)|E_p| \cdot r \quad (3.9)$$

$$v_h = \sqrt{\frac{Q}{4(1-Q)E_k}} \cdot v \quad (3.10)$$

with E_p and E_k being computed with Hénon masses and $G = 1$ but before rescaling length and velocities. Such a system can be used as an input for NBODY6 without the need for the software to rescale anything, as NBODY6 internally works with Hénon units.

3.1.2 NBODY6

NBODY6 is a N-body integrator. It computes the trajectories in a system of interacting point masses. It is the second youngest iteration of the NBODY family, a suite of N-body integrators created by Sverre Aarseth. It can compute the gravitational interaction between up to 128,000 stars in a collisional fashion, meaning there is no softening of the potential, at any scale. This allows for very close binaries to form and remain in the system. The code preserves the total energy and angular momentum to better than one part in 10^4 for integration over ~ 100 time units.

To achieve its impressive performances, NBODY6 relies on several optimization techniques which have been first developed in the 1960s and 1970s, and improved ever since. NBODY1, first of its name, was developed in the early 1960s and based on the idea of force polynomial fitting: to ensure convergence, trajectories were computed by fitting polynomials to forces and obtaining high-order derivatives. Over time, the force fitting was enhanced, and additional techniques were added over the versions: NBODY3, NBODY2, NBODY4, NBODY5 (in that order, see [Aarseth 1999](#) for a summary of the NBODYs development).

NBODY6 was a work-station version of NBODY5 and was first developed throughout the 1990s. It has been enhanced and optimized ever since. It inherited the major features from its NBODY ancestors that made them so successful. They are briefly described here in chronological order of their implementation:

block time-steps; very early on, particles were attributed individual time-steps, functions of their acceleration. An innovation was to commensurate these time-steps: they could only be reduced by factors of 2, so all particles could easily resynchronise at some point in the simulation;

KS-regularization was introduced to circumvent the large acceleration in close pairs that slowed down integration, it relies on a change of variables for the pair that makes its integration faster, while still factoring perturbing influence from other particles;

Ahmad-Cohen Neighbour scheme; considering that close neighbours and distant particles have distinct dynamical effects, their influences were split into regular and irregular integrations, with some level of synchronization;

Hermite integration scheme was introduced as the latest integration scheme in the NBODY codes, it allows to obtain high-order estimates of future positions and velocities with limited computational cost.

Appendix B contains additional details on these optimization techniques and a complete description can be found in Sverre Aarseth's book ([Aarseth, 2003b](#)).

While a new generation, NBODY7, was developed to include post-newtonian effects and correctly integrate black hole binary dynamics ([Aarseth, 2003a](#)), the NBODY6 family has been extended into several branches. [Spurzem \(1999\)](#) developed Nbody6++, a parallel version powered by MPI, while [Nitadori & Aarseth \(2012\)](#) developed NBODY6GPU, a GPU-accelerated version. Recently, both versions were merged into a MPI-GPU hybrid NBODY6++-GPU ([Wang et al., 2015](#)). [Renaud, Gieles & Boily \(2011\)](#) and [Renaud & Gieles \(2015\)](#) introduced Nbody6tt, which allows the inclusion of complex tidal fields from large-scale galactic simulations.

In this work, we adopted the widely used "vanilla" version NBODY6, and its GPU accelerated version when the number of particles exceeded 3000 (from several performance tests on our models).

3.1.3 StarFiddle, an N-body API

Over the course of this work, I developed several python interfaces and modules to handle snapshots of N-body simulations. Several C and Cuda libraries were implemented in these

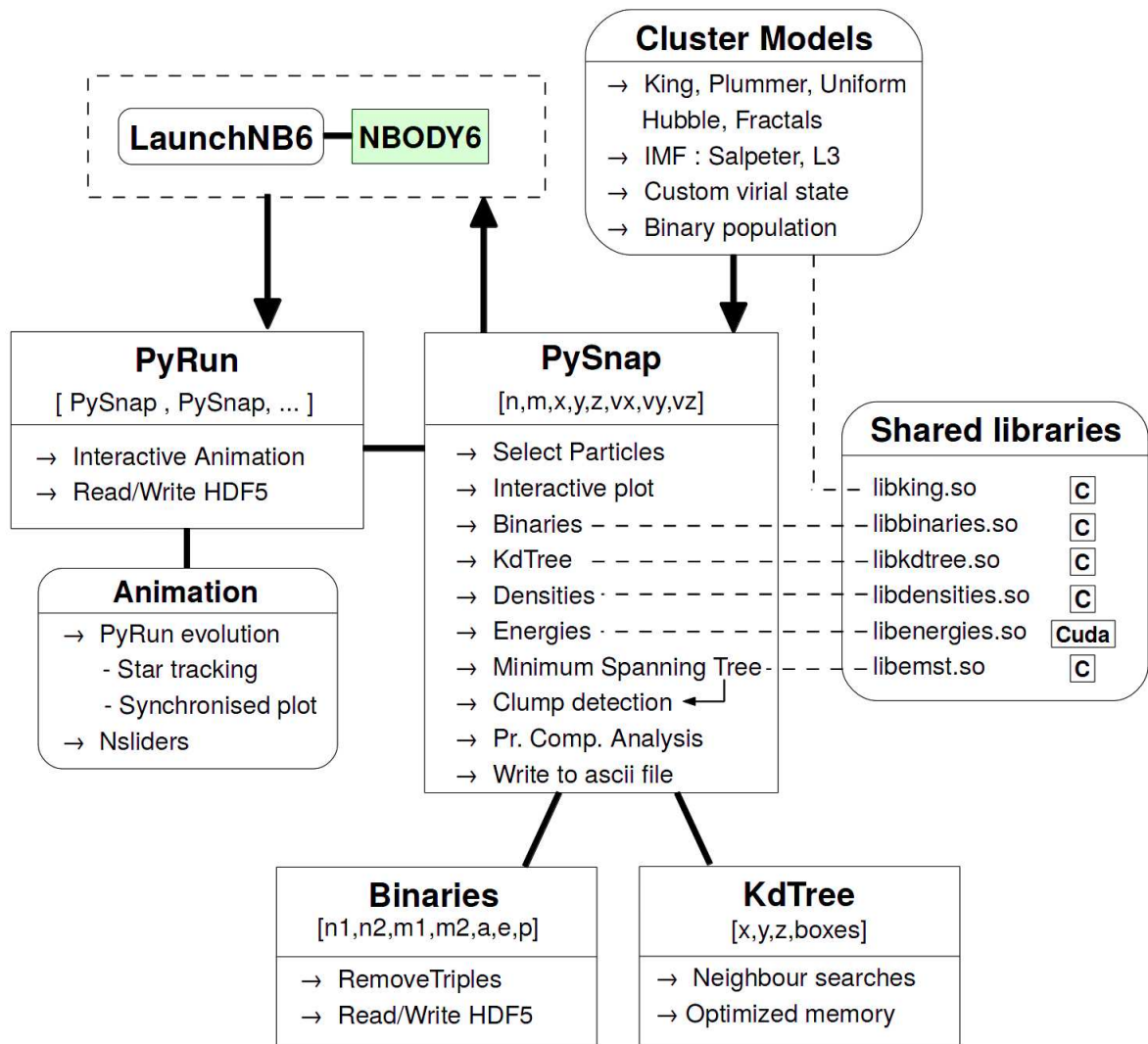


Figure 3.2: Visualization of the StarFiddle API. Squared boxes are data storing classes while rounded boxes are modules.

modules. Finally, all these were unified as a N-body python API called StarFiddle.

StarFiddle is centered around the PySnap class, which stores information about a N-body simulation snapshot: identities of particles (n), masses, position and velocities. This class has a wealth of methods to perform various analysis. The main methods are:

- Interactive Plot - 3d interactive and customizable 3D representation;
- SelectParticles - allows boolean selection to produce a PySnap of a subsample;
- Binaries - detects binary stars using the algorithm described in chapter 6;
- kdTree - builds a kdTree of the spatial distribution to perform neighbour searches;
- Densities - computes local densities for each particles through the kdTree;
- Energies - computes individual potential and kinetic energies for all particles;
- Minimum Spanning Tree - builds the MST of the system, for structure analysis;
- Clump detection - extracts overdensities through the algorithm described in next section;
- Principal Component Analysis - performs a PCA on the system for structure analysis;
- Write to file - writes the data to an ASCII file.

Computationally intensive algorithms were written in C or Cuda, then compiled into shared libraries. These can be called from C or Python through the ctypes module. The binary, energy and density algorithm were fully written for StarFiddle. The kdTree algorithm was adapted from C++ from [Press et al. \(2007\)](#) to C, and its memory use was optimized; the algorithm was successfully ran on cosmological simulations for 280 million points. The minimum spanning tree was provided by the [MLPACK library](#). Binaries and kdTree are classes of their own which allows easy data storage and management.

The Cluster Models module lets the user create PySnap instances of various models of star clusters: King, Plummer, Uniform, Fractal or Hubble. The King model uses a C implementation of a fortran algorithm by Gerry Quinlan and Christian Boily. The models can be set to arbitrary virial parameters Q and injected with primordial binary populations. The stars can have identical masses or follow a Salpeter or L3 Initial Mass Function (**IMF**) with user-provided parameters.

LaunchNB6 is a Python interface for NBODY6. I slightly modified NBODY6 so it prints ASCII snapshot files in place of the regular binary format output. LaunchNB6 creates the specified working directory and launch the integration from initial conditions, either a specific PySnap, or one created from the Cluster Models. It then reads the snapshot files to create a PyRun instance. A PyRun can be stored and retrieved from a HDF5 file. This instance is strongly related to the Animation module.

The Animation module allows interactive 3D animation of a PyRun and the creation of synchronized plots to follow related data during the evolution. A specified subset of stars can be marked and follow during the animation. In addition to PyRun, Animation lets the user create interactive plots with an arbitrary number of sliders to easily explore a parameter space.

StarFiddle is available on [GitHub](#).

3.1.4 Clump finding algorithm

As seen on Fig 3.1, once expansion stops, the distribution is roughly spherical and visibly clumpy. By clump we mean here a local overdensity of stars. To characterize the model, it is necessary to find and isolate clumps, using an efficient clump-identification algorithm (or, *halo-finding*

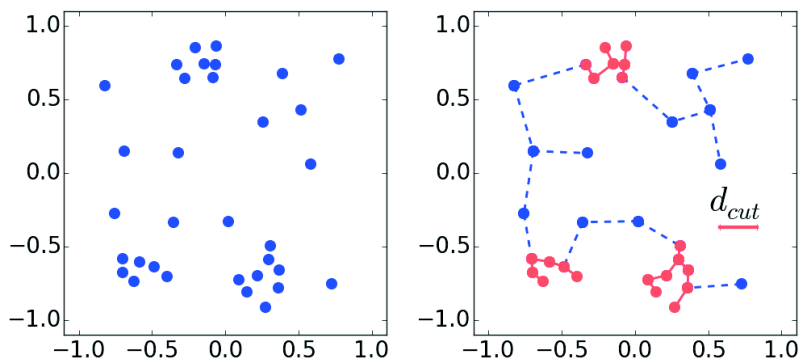


Figure 3.3: Illustration of a Minimum Spanning Tree and its use to isolate subgroups, using a cutting length $d_{cut} = 0.25$ length units.

in cosmology). Several methods are commonly used, such as the HOP algorithm (Eisenstein & Hut, 1998; Skory et al., 2010) which relies on attributing local densities to each particle and separating the clumps through density thresholds. The HOP algorithm is very robust on large cosmological data sets. However, our calculations have comparatively coarse statistics and noisy density fields. This issue, coupled with the large number of free parameters of the HOP algorithm, makes the method less appealing.

Instead we follow Maschberger et al. (2010) who adapted the minimum spanning tree (MST ; see e.g. Allison et al. 2009b; Olczak, Spurzem & Henning 2011) technique to the detection of clumps. A spanning tree is a set of edges connecting a group of particles without closed loops ; the MST seeks to minimise the total length of the edges. One may then construct the MST for the whole system, then delete all edges larger than a chosen cutting length, d_{cut} . The sub-sets that are still connected are labelled as clumps. This process is illustrated in Fig 3.3. In practice a minimum sub-set size N_d is also chosen so as to avoid many small-N subgroups: experience led us to choose $N_d = 12$ for the minimum number of stars per clump.

With N_d fixed, the length d_{cut} is then the only free parameter left. There is some freedom in choosing an appropriate value. Maschberger et al. (2010) fixed the value of d_{cut} by visual inspection of clumps. We instead identified clumps in a fragmented system for a range of values for d_{cut} and settled for the value which optimised the number of identifications. This is shown on Fig. 3.4a for the fully-fragmented state of a N=80k Hubble-Lemaître model. For small values of d_{cut} , the number of detected clumps at first increases rapidly. The rise is due to the length d_{cut} initially being small compared with the typical volume spanned by N_d or more nearest-neighbours. Beyond a certain value, a transition to another regime occurs, whereby the algorithm starts to connect previously separated clumps, counting them as one. The number of clumps thereafter begins to decrease. The value $d_{cut} \approx 0.023$ H.u optimises the outcome of the clump-search. This is a generic feature of the MST algorithm and we have adopted the same strategy throughout, adapting the value of d_{cut} to the number N of stars used.

Another method to find the critical cutting length was used by Gutermuth et al. (2009); Kirk & Myers (2011). In these works, the authors build the MST, then trace the cumulative distribution function of all edges in the tree. In a clumpy configuration, there are at least two regimes: the "intra-clump" regime, with the majority of small edges, and the "inter-clump" regime with longer, scarcer edges. The intersection of the linear fits to these regimes provide a good cutting length for clump detection. This procedure was applied to our system and gave the same result than the clump count, as shown on Fig 3.4b.

On Fig. 3.5, a sub-set of the N=80k model is shown; we have identified stars that belong to clumps with filled symbols. The three panels on that figure are each for a different value of

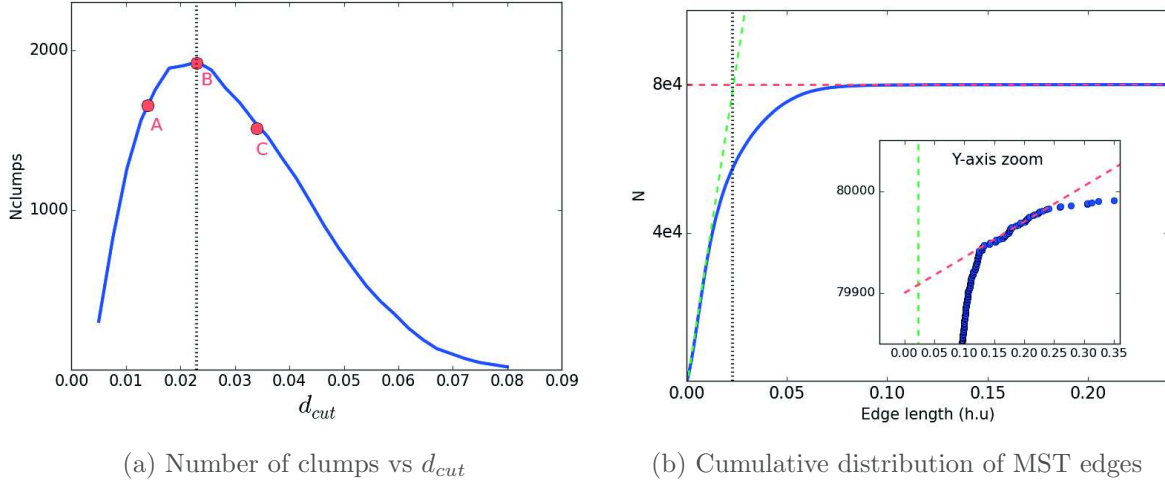


Figure 3.4: Two different methods to identify the critical d_{cut} for clump detection. Both methods give the same value. For this 80k model, the value is 0.023 in Hénon units. The red linear fit on (b) was made on the linear portion of the distribution, discarding the seven further points departing from the tendency.

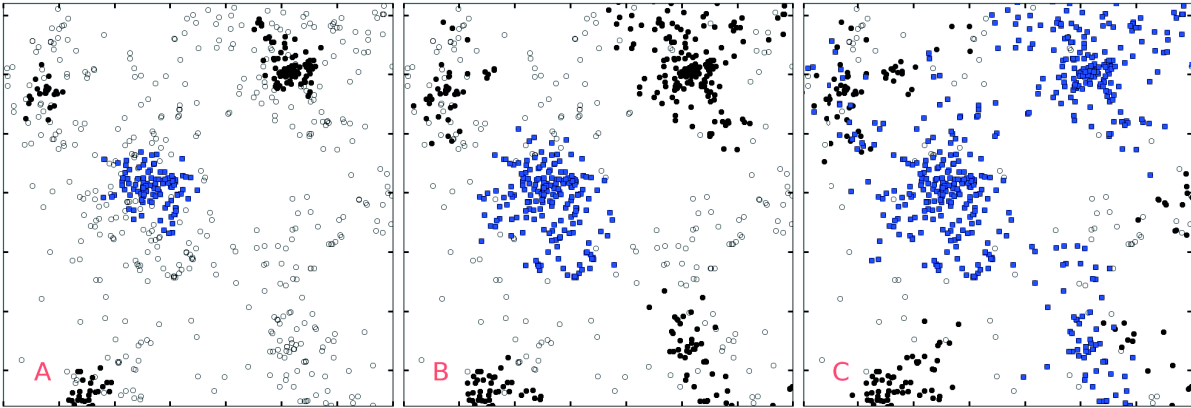


Figure 3.5: Example of detected clumps for three cutting lengths, 0.013 (left panel), 0.023 (middle panel), 0.033 (right panel), which were labeled A,B,C in Fig. 3.4a. A cube within the $N=80k$ particles fragmented model was extracted and projected. Empty circles are stars which do not belong to any clump, black circles are clump members, and blue squares are stars that are identified as a single large clump. Tick marks are spaced by 0.05 length units for a box size of 0.35 units.

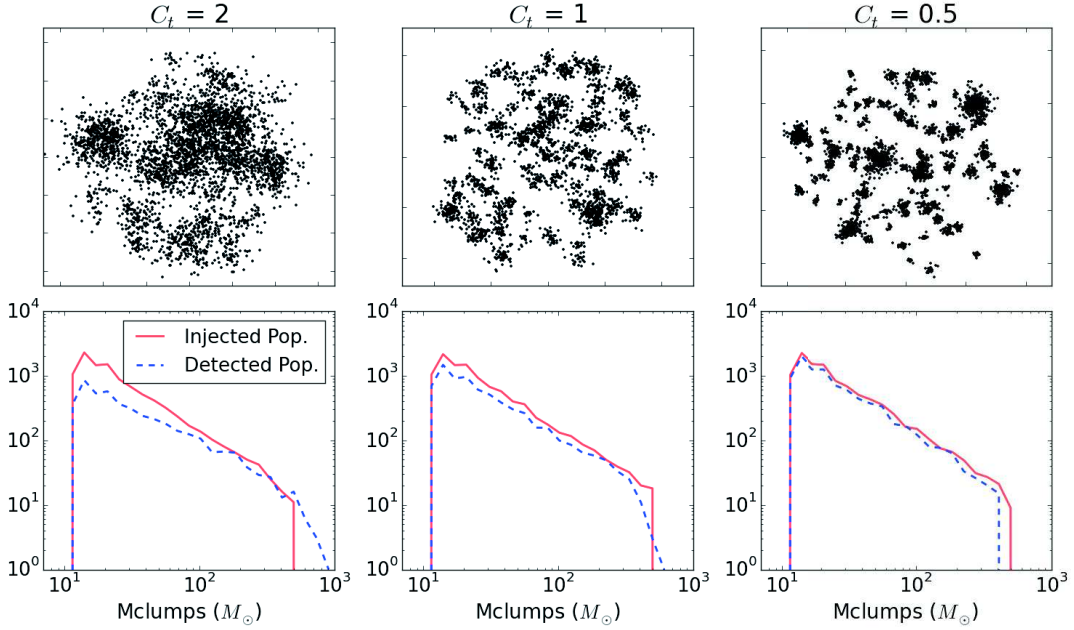


Figure 3.6: Top panels: spatial distribution of stars in systems with various compactness factors C_t . Bottom panels: clump mass function for the population injected in the system in solid red and the population returned by the clump finding algorithm in dashed blue.

d_{cut} , increasing from left to right. For the smallest value $d_{cut}=0.013$ H.u, clumps look somewhat truncated as we are still in the under-sampling regime and only their cores registered as clumps. The second, optimal, value $d_{cut}=0.023$ H.u produces visually well-isolated clumps. Finally, the third and largest value is so that clumps begin to merge together : this is shown by the unique clump identified in the bottom panel (filled blue squares).

To check whether this algorithm is able to efficiently retrieve a clump mass function, I performed an additional test. Several artificially substructured models were created through the Plummer scatter method (see section 1.4.2). A multitude of Plummer spheres were generated following a L3 IMF for both the clump and stellar masses. All clumps radii were scaled so they all had similar number densities. The clumps were placed in space following a uniform distribution. We wish to explore the algorithm behaviour with varying “clump crowding”. In a spherical uniform distribution of radius 1, the mean nearest-neighbour distance is expressed as

$$\langle d_{nb} \rangle \simeq 0.8N^{-\frac{1}{3}}. \quad (3.11)$$

See Chandrasekhar (1943) for details. We compute the average 90% Lagrangian radius of our Plummer clumps, $\langle R_{90} \rangle$, then introduce the compactness factor

$$C_t = \frac{2\langle R_{90} \rangle}{\langle d_{nb} \rangle}. \quad (3.12)$$

For $C_t < 1$, the clumps are smaller than the interclump distance, while for $C_t > 1$, clumps are in contact and mixed together for high enough values. Once the positions of the uniform distribution are generated, it is possible to scale them to generate a system with a custom C_t . For compactness factors of 2, 1 and 0.5, I generated 100 iteration of a 100 clumps model and ran the algorithm on the resulting systems, using the clump count method to chose the d_{cut} . The injected clump mass functions are shown as red solid lines on Fig. 3.6 while the mass functions obtained from the algorithm are shown as blue dashed lines.

Table 3.1: Summary of fragmentation models and their characteristics. These simulations, performed with NBODY6, started from a uniform sphere and were stopped either at the apex time, t_a , when the expansion halts, or 40 time Hénon units after t_a . The third column shows the number of independent computations for each model. Stars are drawn from an Salpeter distribution with truncation values shown in the fourth column. All mass ranges preserve an average stellar mass of $1M_{\odot}$. The RunsHN runs are detailed in the two lower tables.

Name	N	Sampling	Mass range	t_{end}	Model
RunsHN	see below	175	[0.3 - 100]	t_a	Hubble
Rmh20	15000	30	[0.35- 20]	t_a	Hubble
Rmh100	15000	30	[0.3 - 100]	t_a	Hubble
Rmh1	15000	60	1.0	t_a	Hubble
R40h20	40000	1	[0.35- 20]	t_a	Hubble
R40h100	40000	1	[0.3 - 100]	t_a	Hubble
R80h100	80000	1	[0.3 - 100]	t_a	Hubble
Rh100	15000	1	[0.3 - 100]	40 H.u	Hubble
Rh20	15000	1	[0.35- 20]	40 H.u	Hubble
Ru100	15000	1	[0.3 - 100]	40 H.u	Uniform
Ru20	15000	1	[0.35- 20]	40 H.u	Uniform

Detailed characteristics of RunsHN:

N	1000	2000	4000	8000	16000
Sampling	12	8	5	5	5

Each RunsHN run is performed with 5 different H_0 .

H_0	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2

For $C_t = 2$, the clumps are clearly mixed together, though the algorithm retrieve the general shape of the mass function, with a slightly shallower slope as small clumps are more likely to be detected as part of a bigger clump. These merged clumps are seen as the continuation of the mass function at higher masses than what was injected. Given the aspect of the model, it is too concentrated for any method to retrieve every clumps from the spatial distribution only. For $C_t = 1$, the general shape of the retrieved mass function is accurate, though small clumps remain slightly under-detected. Finally, for $C_t = 0.5$, the mass function is very well retrieved.

There is no objective definition of what constitutes a clumps, but we argue that our method is efficient at retrieving "realistic" clumps. Inspection of Hubble-Lemaître models and comparison to the edge-length distribution method showed the clump count method was a suitable way to choose a cutting length. We also showed this method could retrieve a clump mass function in a system with reasonable compactness.

3.2 Clump mass function

Numerical realizations of the Hubble-Lemaître model allows us to assess the influence of important parameters on the fragmentation, such as H_0 , N and the stellar mass function. We performed several N-body simulations with varying parameters. They are summarised in table 3.1 and will be used throughout this chapter and the next.

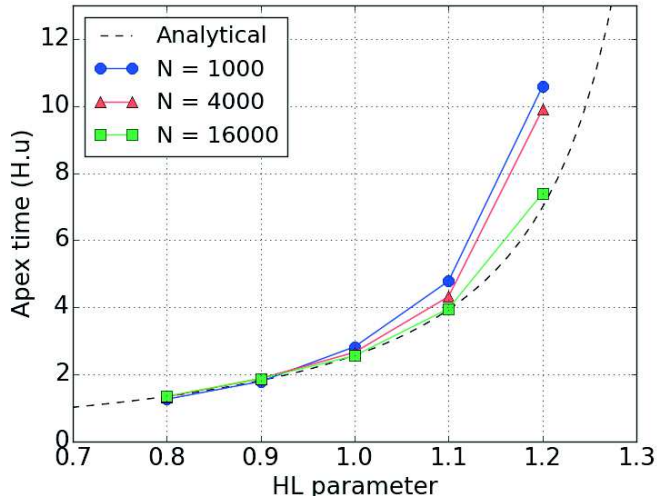


Figure 3.7: Analytical and simulated apex times as a function of H_0 .

3.2.1 Influence of H and N

We wish to evaluate the influence of H_0 and N on the fragmentation and clump growth. H_0 tunes the strength of the expansion, which tunes the duration of the fragmentation. A stronger initial expansion allows for more time for clumps to grow, so we expect more massive clumps with increasing H_0 . On the other hand, a higher N smooths the spatial distribution, reducing Poisson noise in the distribution. However, a high membership only samples more stars from the same stellar mass function, and the density fluctuations should not change in nature, just scale down with the average distance between stars. We do not expect N to significantly affect the fragmentation in physical units.

To verify these, a set of simulation was performed to explore the mass function of clumps in the H_0 - N parameter space. The models have 5 different memberships that go as powers of 2 in thousands, with an increasing sampling to obtain acceptable statistics. They are summarised in table 3.1 under the name RunsHN.

Apex time

In section 2.1.2, we derived an analytical prediction for the apex time of our expanding models. To compare our numerical realizations to this prediction, we follow for each model the evolution of the half-mass radius over time, then take the apex time as the maximum radius time, when the cluster stops expanding and starts collapsing.

We show on Fig 3.7 the expected analytical curve as a dashed line, then the numerically obtained apex times from our different H_0 and memberships, averaged over all similar runs. The 16k runs follow the analytical expectation within 5%, while lower membership models take more time than expected to stop expanding at high H_0 , overshooting by as much as 30% for $H_0 = 1.2$. Visual inspection of the runs showed that low membership models were more susceptible to have a large clump forming and perturbing the expansion. As we will show in the present section, low- N clusters contains more massive clumps in relative mass than high- N models. When a massive enough clump forms during the expansion, it offsets the matter distribution and skews the half-mass radius (computed from the barycenter of the full system) to higher values, offsetting its fall from the collapse. To reduce unwanted “sur-fragmentation” effect, we use analytical apex times to select our fragmented configurations.

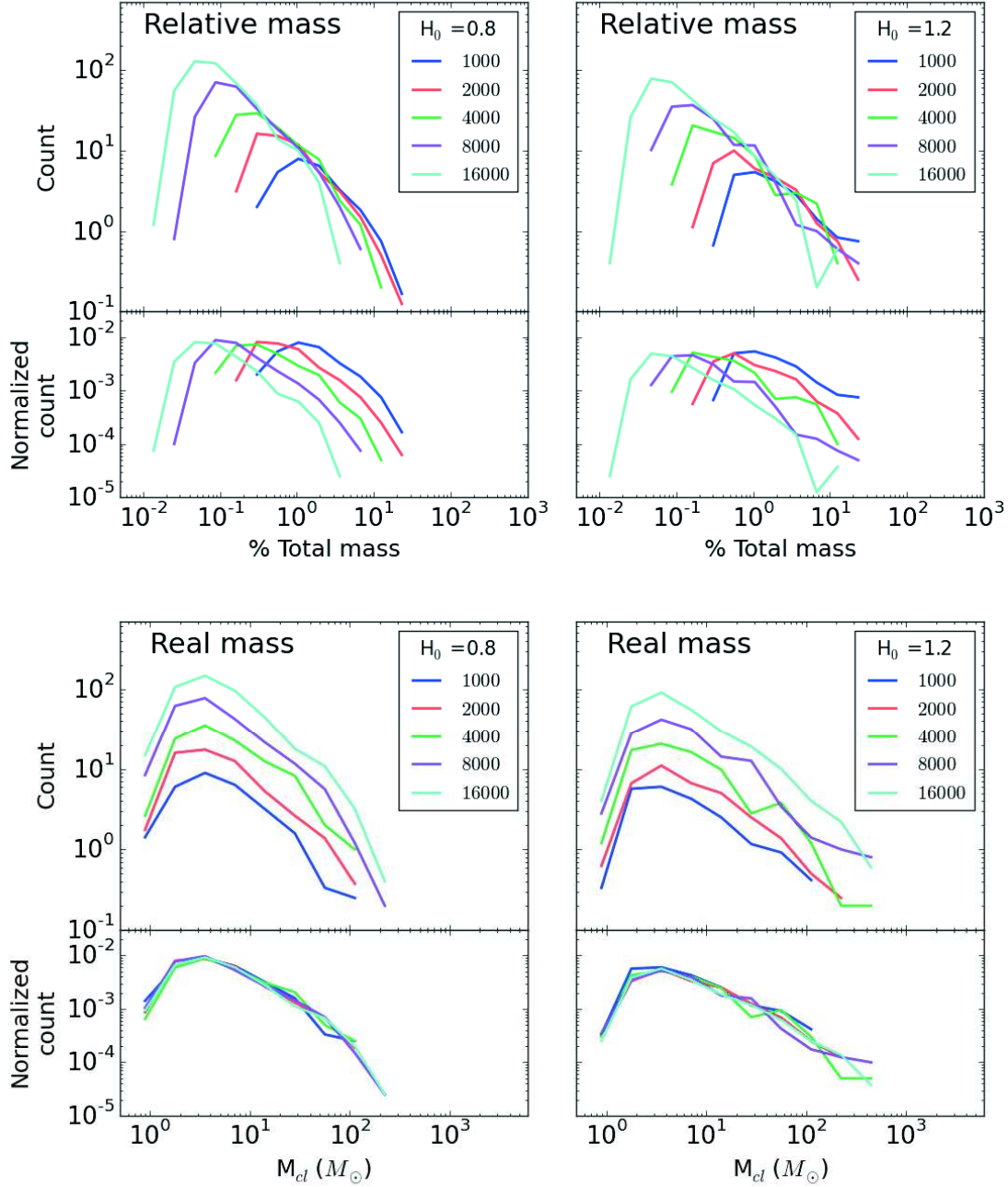


Figure 3.8: Clump mass function for several memberships and two H_0 . Masses in the top panels are in Hénon units, the x-axis was scaled with a factor 100 to get a percentage of the total mass of the system. Bottom panel masses are in physical units. In each panel, top sub-panel shows actual clump count in each bin (averaged over sampling), while bottom sub-panel normalize the count by the model membership.

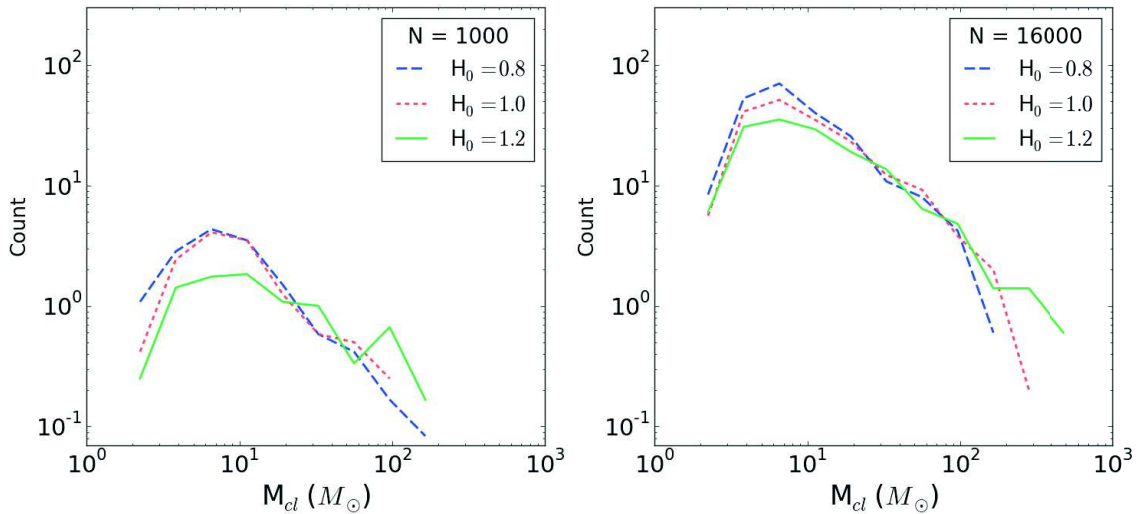


Figure 3.9: Clump mass function (real mass) for several H_0 and two memberships: $N=1000$ (left panel) and $N=16000$ (right panel).

Clump mass function

The clump-finding algorithm was ran on the fragmented models to obtain the clump mass function. The results are summarised as histograms on figures 3.8 and 3.9. We have used bins of constant logarithmic intervals. We average the results over each model’s sampling, hence the histogram can go down to fractional values.

Looking at the top panels of Fig 3.8, we see the mass function of clumps in *relative* mass, the percentage of total mass they contain. Clumps in small- N systems tend to contain a much larger portion of the total system mass than in large- N systems, which is even clearer in the normalized count sub-panels. In fact, for $H_0 = 0.8$, the peak of the mass function for $N=1k$ happens at 1.1% of total mass, while for $N=16k$, it happens at 0.07%. These values ratio gives ~ 16 , the membership ratio: the clumps relative masses are inversely proportional to the model’s membership.

This can be interpreted as a underlying common clump distribution in physical mass, regardless of the total membership of the model. This is confirmed by looking at the bottom panels of Fig 3.8, in which clump distributions are plotted in physical mass, once the masses of stars have been rescaled from Hénon units to match the original stellar mass function. Looking at the normalized count subpanels, it is clear that 1k and 16k models have the same clump distribution, when raw count subpanels show clumps are expectedly more numerous in high- N models. The difference between $H_0 = 0.8$ and 1.2 is not clear from the graph, but it seems a higher H_0 pushes the upper limit of the distribution to slightly higher masses.

To illustrate this last trend, we turn to Fig 3.9 where clump MFs are shown for various H_0 and a common membership. For both $N=1k$ and $N=16k$, the distribution preserves its shape for various H_0 , and gets prolonged at higher clump masses for $N=16k$, as more mass is available to build clumps.

Thought the distribution does not undergo any dramatic change, a weak trend with H_0 is seen in both panels: as the strength of expansion increases, the distribution slightly decreases at low clump masses and slightly increases at higher clump masses, the pivot mass being $\sim 30 M_{\odot}$. We look at the 16k model and follow the cumulated mass inside all clumps, as well as the percentage of this mass in clumps below and above $30 M_{\odot}$, for different H_0 :

H_0	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2
M_{tot}	3502	3478	3582	3683	3561
$< 30M_{\odot}(\%)$	66	65	55	49	44
$> 30M_{\odot}(\%)$	34	35	45	51	56

From this data, we get two facts about our fragmented models: the mass contained in clumps does not depend on H_0 ($<2\%$ dispersion) and there is a transfer of mass from small clumps to more massive ones as the expansion lasts longer.

To summarise: the general shape of the clump mass function is common to all membership and H_0 . In physical mass, the same clumps form in 1k and 16k models, almost regardless of the duration of the expansion. We note a mass transfer from small to high mass clumps when H_0 increases, that is consistent with a merging process: small clumps assemble or get accreted by large clumps. When the initial expansion is strong, the merging lasts longer and more mass is transferred. This is confirmed by visual inspection of the models, as we see clumps merging during the expansion.

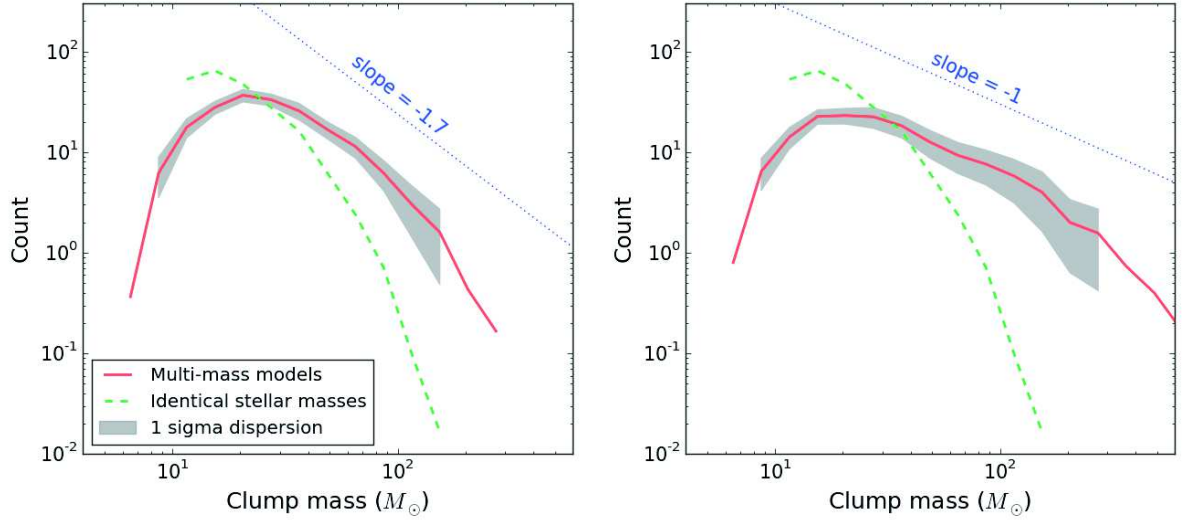
3.2.2 Influence of stellar mass function

Neither H_0 or N seem to heavily influence the shape of the clump mass function. We now turn to another parameter: the stellar mass function. We know the clumps are seeded by density fluctuations in the initial uniform sphere. These fluctuations are governed by pure Poisson noise in the case of identical stellar masses, but are modified and enhanced once stars follow a mass function themselves: a high-mass star surrounded by lighter ones will by itself introduce a localized strong density fluctuation. We expect a relation between the clump mass function and the *stellar* mass function in the generated initial conditions.

To quantify this relation, we ran a set of simulations where all the stars have the same mass, and two sets for which a Salpeter mass function with $\alpha = 2.35$ was truncated at different upper- and lower-bounds. A total of 15000 stars in a Hubble configuration were used, all let go with the same initial expansion rate $H_0 = 1$. For the multi-mass models, the mass range was chosen as $[0.3, 100] M_{\odot}$ and $[0.35, 20] M_{\odot}$ so that the mean stellar mass $= 1M_{\odot}$ as for the single-mass models. Thirty different runs were performed in each case and the outcome averaged for better statistics. These are referred to as Rmh1, Rmh100 and Rmh20 in Table 3.1.

On Fig. 3.10, we display the clump mass function for the truncated Salpeter models as a red solid line, while the single stellar mass models are shown in green dash. A grey shade indicates one standard deviation where statistics allow (*i.e.*, large numbers), and, as in previous section, we have used bins of constant logarithmic mass intervals. Fig. 3.10a shows Rmh20 models, and 3.10b shows Rmh100 models. With clump membership restricted to $N \geq 12$, the identical-mass model stays relatively close to a power law (straight dotted line on the figure) of index ≈ -4 for the higher mass clumps. A spread in stellar masses leads to much more massive clumps (we counted $\simeq 80$ clumps of $12M_{\odot}$ for the equal-mass case ; and ≈ 32 with a mass $\leq 12M_{\odot}$ for the other ones) . This transforms the clump mass function, from a near-power-law, to a bell-shaped distribution.

When very massive stars are included in the calculations, yet more massive clumps are formed (Fig. 3.10b). The formation of large sub-structures depletes the number of clumps around the peak value, and so the distribution becomes broader and shallower. The mean clump mass for the different cases read $20M_{\odot}$ (equal-mass), $32M_{\odot}$ (Salpeter $m_{max} = 20M_{\odot}$) and $45M_{\odot}$ (Salpeter $m_{max} = 100M_{\odot}$), a steady increase with the width of the stellar mass spectrum. On the other hand, the position of the peak of the distribution remains unchanged at (roughly) 20 to $21M_{\odot}$. The trend in total number of clumps detected is a slight *decrease* with the broadening of the stellar mass spectrum, from 187, down to 151 respectively for the $m_{max} = 20$ and $100M_{\odot}$ Salpeter models. We observe that the overall fraction of stars found in clumps (some ≈ 6500 out of 15000, or 43%) stays unchanged.



(a) Stellar mass range $[0.35, 20] M_{\odot}$

(b) Stellar mass range $[0.3, 100] M_{\odot}$

Figure 3.10: Mass function of the clumps identified with the MST algorithm. The calculations all had $N = 15000$ stars, and we have averaged over 30 realisations for each configuration. The results for three stellar mass functions are displayed: a model with equal-mass stars (green dashed line); a Salpeter distribution function truncated at $20M_{\odot}$ (solid red line, left); a Salpeter distribution function truncated at $100M_{\odot}$ (solid red line, right). (a) The clumps mass function for equal-mass models shows a trend with mass roughly in agreement with an M^{-4} power-law. By comparison, the results for an Salpeter stellar distribution function truncated at $20M_{\odot}$ has a bell-shaped profile, with a peak around $M = 20.5M_{\odot}$; only the tail-end shows marginal agreement with an $\propto M^{-1.7}$ power-law (dotted line on the figure); (b) another Salpeter distribution function but with the upper-mass truncation set at $100M_{\odot}$. The tail at large clump mass is now much flatter, with a slope $\approx M^{-1}$, (dotted line on the figure as well). The bins used had constant logarithmic mass intervals.

We argue that the shape of the clump mass spectrum provides indirect evidence for the predominant role of massive stars as seeds for overdensity growth in our simulations. This is to be opposed to a full hierarchical build-up of clumps from very tiny sub-structures. There are two tell-tale signs to support this view : a) if high-mass clumps formed through the repeated and stochastic merger of small clumps, then the clump mass function should tend to a log-normal distribution, which is symmetric (in logarithmic scales) with respect to the peak value, whereas the distributions shown here lack this basic property ; and b) the ratio of maximum clump mass to mean mass may exceed 15 when the stellar truncation mass is set to $20 M_{\odot}$, and reaches only ~ 4 in the case when the upper mass is set to $100 M_{\odot}$. If small-ish clumps were merging at the same rate in both models, then this ratio should be comparable. Instead, very large clumps take too long to assemble and the merger rate drops with clump mass. Recall that all fragmentation calculations ran for the same total time. There is a weak merging process happening, as shown in the previous section, but it is marginal, as heavy clumps likely form from massive star seeds.

To check this hypothesis, we borrow from black hole dynamics in galactic nuclei the notion of a *radius of influence*, which is the radius enclosing as much mass in the stars as the central black hole mass (see e.g. Merritt 2013). Here, the stars inside the influence radius are bound to the massive star at the centre. Thus if a massive star is a seed for a clump, and only the stars inside the influence radius remain bound to it, we should count as many clumps in the mass range $2m_{\star}, 2m_{\star} + 2dm_{\star}$, as there are stars in the range $m_{\star}, m_{\star} + dm_{\star}$. The maximum clump mass exceeds twice that of the most massive stars m_{max} , which implies some degree of merging and is consistent with the previous section. If we count all clumps starting from the truncation value m_{max} of the stellar mass function, then we should find as many clumps in the mass range above m_{max} , as there are stars in the interval $[m_{max}/2, m_{max}]$. We find for runs with $m_{max} = 20M_{\odot}$ some 120 clumps more massive than that, when there are $\simeq 100$ stars in the range $[10, 20]M_{\odot}$; and some 14 clumps of $100M_{\odot}$ or more, when there are (on average) 9 stars in the mass range $[50, 100]M_{\odot}$. This calculation suggests that most massive stars act as seeds for the formation of large clumps in the generated initial conditions.

3.3 Clump contents

In this section we compare the clumps derived from the Hubble-Lemaître expansion method with the distribution of proto-stars that form in hydrodynamical simulations and with observations of young star forming regions. We first look at the velocity field inside and outside the clumps, then we investigate the stellar content of the clumps themselves and their mass segregation.

3.3.1 The velocity field

There is no hydrodynamics in the approach that we have taken, nevertheless expansion under gravity alone is equivalent to the adiabatic expansion of gas : for that case, the first law of thermodynamics equates the drop in internal energy dU to minus the external work, $-pdV$. At constant mass, the change in gravitational energy dW is $-dE_k$, where E_k is the kinetic energy. With $W < 0$ but increasing over time, this implies that E_k drops in amplitude. In the case when the motion is strictly radial, $E_k = 0$ when $H = 0$ and all stars come to rest. We ask to what extent the growth of substructures and non-radial motion off-set the ‘adiabatic cooling’ brought on by expansion.

Fig. 3.11a graphs the x-axis one-dimensional velocity distribution for the R40h20 model. The left-hand panel displays the overall distribution as well as the two sub-populations of clumps members and out-of-clump *field* stars. We identified some 20944 stars in clumps (or $\approx 52\%$) at the end of expansion. The overall spherical symmetry is validated by the peak in the distribution around $v_x = 0$.

As sub-structures form and interact mutually, generating tangential as well as radial motion,

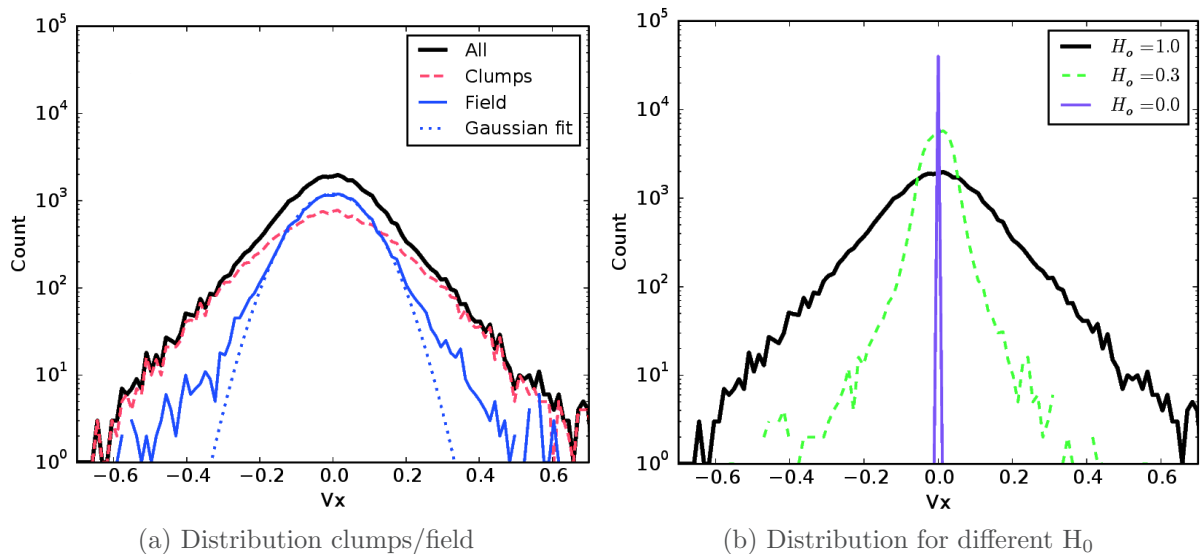


Figure 3.11: (a) Distribution of the one-dimensional velocity field for the whole cluster as the thick solid black line, in the simulation labelled as R40h20 at the apex time ($H=0$). The red dashed distribution shows clump members and thin solid blue the field particles. (b) The distribution for three different values of H_0 : when $H_0=0$, the distribution is a Dirac- δ around $v=0$. The central distribution broadens as H_0 increases to 0.3 and 1. Velocities are in H.u..

the peak broadens but remains symmetric about the origin. The large velocities are brought by stars in clumps, which demonstrates that interactions within the substructures boost the internal velocity dispersion of the cluster as a whole. Field stars dominate the low-amplitude regime. Their velocity distribution is well-fitted with a Gaussian (shown as a dotted blue line), down to one-tenth the height of the central peak, or about 1% of all field stars.

To illustrate further the idea that large velocities are confined to clumps formed by fragmentation modes, we compare on Fig. 3.11b a set of fragmented models with different initial values of H_0 : 0, 0.3, and 1. Clearly when $H_0=0$, the velocities are identically zero and there is no fragmentation whatsoever (apart from root- N noise). The distribution is then a sharp peak centered on zero. For positive but low values of H_0 , the fragmentation modes do not develop much before the apex and the (non-radial) velocities remain small. The central peak has a much narrower dispersion, and the high-velocity wings are clipped. In this case, too, analysis of the weakly fragmented system shows that virtually all high-velocity stars are found in clumps. The velocity distribution for the case $H_0=1$ is added for comparison. The fact that the full range in velocities is reduced by a factor ~ 3 for the less fragmented model is also an indication of the shallower potential well of the clumps

The full population velocity distribution (solid black line) at first sight is very similar to those of Klessen & Burkert (2000, Fig. 5). In that figure, the authors show the velocity distribution of gas particles in a fragmenting system. Klessen & Burkert attribute the high-velocity tails to gas particles falling towards stellar clumps at supersonic speed. Supersonic motions imply that gas particles trace ballistic trajectories, and hence behave like point mass particles.

A small fraction of field stars in our calculations also have large velocities. We suspected that these stars might have acquired their large velocities through in-fall toward a nearby stellar clump. We did not, however, find compelling evidence that would allow us to identify the origin of high velocities in field stars. Inspection of a sequence of snapshots failed to show that the velocity vectors were pointing at nearby stellar clumps: it is therefore not possible to make the same assertion as Klessen & Burkert and state that stellar clumps accrete some field stars.

It is possible, on the other hand, that high velocities originate from past star-star interactions. However, we did not find clear trends in the few orbits that we studied which would confirm

such an event. The question of mass accretion by stellar clumps might be best settled if we added gas to our simulations to boost the mass resolution, and analysed model data using mock CCD frames, as did [Klessen & Burkert](#). This was not attempted here.

We close this section with a remark about the velocity distributions seen on [Fig. 3.11](#) and the internal state of the stellar clumps. Because small clumps would have time to evolve dynamically through star-star collisions and reach a state of near-equilibrium (see [§2.2.4](#)) we would expect clumps to develop a velocity field similar to Mitchie-King models of relaxed self-gravitating star clusters ([Binney & Tremaine, 2008](#)). The one-dimensional velocity distribution of Mitchie-King models plotted in a logarithmic scale approaches a flat-top when $|v_{1d}|$ is small, and cuts off rapidly at large values : the distributions are concave at all velocities. This holds true for all models independently of their King parameter¹ W_0 .

The shape of the distributions displayed on [Fig. 3.11](#), on the other hand, is convex as we shift, from small, to large $|v_{1d}|$. We deduce from this straightforward observation that the clumps that formed through fragmentation and subsequent mergers cannot be treated as fully in isolation and in dynamical equilibrium à la Mitchie-King. Fragmentation in hydrodynamical calculations often proceeds from filaments and knots (e.g., [Klessen & Burkert 2001](#); [Mac Low & Klessen 2004](#); [Maschberger et al. 2010](#); [Bate, Tricco & Price 2014](#)). The clumps that form in a fragmenting Hubble flow are also surrounded by filaments and other structures which perturb them.

3.3.2 The stellar mass function in clumps

We show on [Fig. 3.12](#) the mass function of stars in clumps, field and in the whole cluster. For brevity, we only show a model with a mass function truncated at $20M_{\odot}$, Rh20, however our conclusions are not sensitive to the truncation value. The mass function of ≈ 6400 stars that were found in clumps (some 43%) is displayed as the red solid curve and all other stars, field stars, as the blue solid curve. The theoretical Salpeter distribution function for the same number of stars is shown in black dots, with grey shades giving the 1σ dispersion from multiple samplings. Finally, the green dashed curve shows the mass distribution of all 15 000 stars in the model. The lower panel is the same data normalised to the Salpeter data.

The uptake in massive stars for the whole population (green dashed line) of both clumps members and field stars is a statistical artefact and lies within the standard deviation of a Salpeter distribution with comparable sampling number.

The clump member population clearly deviates from a Salpeter distribution in two ways : first we note a deficit of low mass stars with respect to the theoretical Salpeter; secondly, although a Salpeter mass function is more or less consistent with the population up to $M \approx 2M_{\odot}$ (black dotted line) the distribution shows a clear excess of massive stars. We find that practically all the stars more massive than $10M_{\odot}$ ended up in a clump (this is the point where the solid red curve joins the dash green one).

A log-log linear regression fit of the clump members mass function gives a power-law index of -2.15 ± 0.02 , shallower than the Salpeter index of -2.35. Applying the same analysis to field stars, we find a steeper mass function of index -2.46 ± 0.02 . The difference of ≈ 0.3 between the two populations is very similar to what is found in the Milky Way disc (see e.g. [Czekaj et al. 2014](#); [Rybizki & Just 2015](#); [Bastian, Covey & Meyer 2010](#))

[Bonnell, Vine & Bate \(2004\)](#) and [Maschberger et al. \(2010\)](#) showed from inspection of hydrodynamical simulations that massive stars play a key role in the assembling process of clumps, attracting already formed protostars to them. We find a similar general trend in Hubble-fragmented gas-free simulations: clumps develop around massive stars so that their stellar mass function is top-heavy.

This excess can also be seen in the top panel of [Fig. 3.13a](#) in which for each of 440 clumps of

¹Notice how this holds only because of the choice of a logarithmic vertical axis.

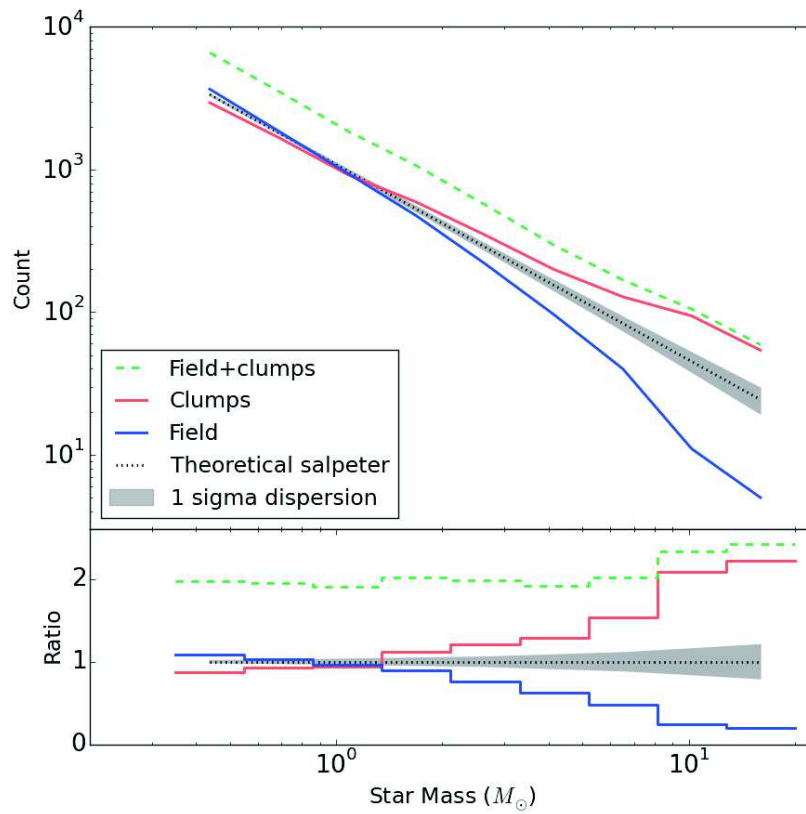


Figure 3.12: Top panel : Mass function of all stars belonging to a detected clump (solid red) and field stars (solid blue). The expectation drawn from a Salpeter distribution function for the same total number of stars in dotted black ; the grey shade are 1σ uncertainties. The green dashed line is the distribution for the full cluster. Bottom panel : same data normalised to the Salpeter expectation.

the R40h100 model, we show as white dots the mass of their heaviest star as a function of the host clump’s mass. For comparison, we sampled a Salpeter mass function, drawing the same number of stars as found in each clump. We then identify the most massive star in the Salpeter sample ; the procedure was repeated 15000 times *for each clump* to obtain suitable statistics. The color map shows the resulting distribution.

In a nutshell, Fig. 3.13a shows for each clump the likelihood that their most massive stars may be drawn from a Salpeter function. One could call the red maximum likelihood zone the ”Salpeter valley”. Only clumps with a mass $> 10M_{\odot}$ are included to account for a possible bias when clump membership reaches below $N_d = 12$ stars. It can be seen on the figure that the scatter of white dots tends to lie systematically above the Salpeter valley. If we add the relation $m_{clump} = 2 \max\{m_{\star}\}$ (cf. section 3.2.2), we find some overlap with the data (see the red dashed line on Fig. 3.13a). This clearly illustrates the tendency for massive stars to act as seeds when the clump form, while the scatter is driven by the merger and accretion history of individual clumps.

The correlation displayed on Fig. 3.13a is in good agreement with observational data for young embedded clusters of the same mass range published by Weidner, Kroupa & Pflamm-Altenburg 2013. We reproduced their figure on Fig. 3.13b with a black frame representing the range shown on Fig. 3.13a.

Note how the *scatter* in the correlation brought on by the dynamical processes at play during the adiabatic fragmentation phase also compares well with the data. Thus the stellar clumps modelled here recover an important characteristic of observed embedded young clusters.

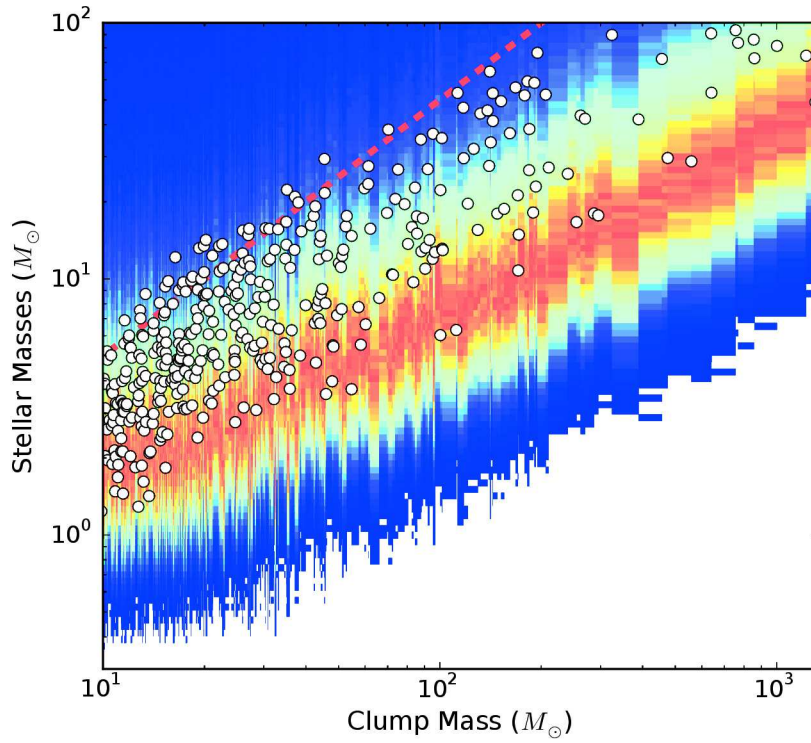
3.3.3 Mass segregation

In this section, we ask whether the clump assembling process at play in our simulations accounts for the mass segregation measured in star-forming cores in hydrodynamical simulations. The measure of mass segregation of Olczak, Spurzem & Henning (2011) based on the MST, while efficient, will give noisy results for very small-N clumps. Instead, we follow Maschberger et al. (2010) and rank clump members according to their distance to the geometric centre of a clump, which is calculated by number-averaging (so this centre is not the clump barycentre). We then sort the bodies by mass and tabulate the radial rank of the three most massive ones. This process is illustrated on Fig. 3.14.

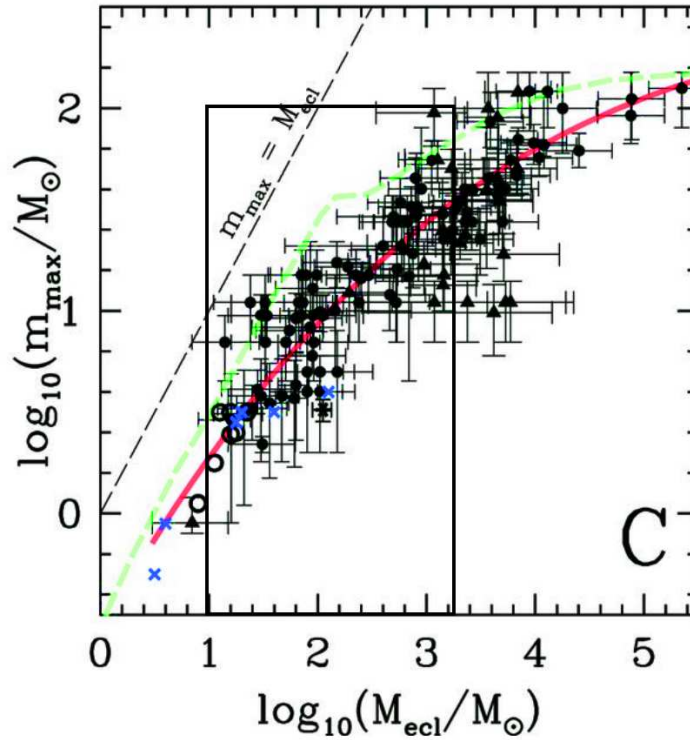
The great advantage of this approach is that it is independent of geometry and absolute size once the ranking is normalised to the clump membership N_c . One issue arises with the binning of the rank, since small values of N_c give large intervals by construction, and conversely for populous clumps : we found a good compromise by setting the width of each bin to 1/20 since the mean clump mass $\sim 20M_{\odot}$ implies $N_c \sim 20$ on average. The procedure is repeated over all clumps identified in the run (typically on the order of ~ 200). The diagnostic for an un-biased sampling is a profile with radius that remains the same regardless of the mass selected ; if, furthermore, the stars are (on the mean) un-segregated in radius, then the profiles will be flat.

Fig. 3.15 graphs the distribution of rank of the three most massive stars in all the clumps from the R40h100 fragmented state. The salient features are that 1) none of the distributions are flat, all three peaking significantly at small ranks ; and 2) there is a clear trend for the most massive star also to be the most segregated. Precisely this result had to be expected from the internal dynamics of small clumps (cf. section 2.2.4). Our Fig. 3.15 should be compared with Fig. 13 of Maschberger et al. (2010): the authors also found radial rank distribution to peak at small values for massive stars, showing a level of mass-segregation in their clumps.

It is striking that the measure of mass segregation attained here for a gas-free configuration is a good match to a full hydrodynamical setup. The initial configuration that we have adopted relies only on density fluctuations to seed clumps, however once again we find evidence that massive stars begin and remain the centre of gravitational focus for clump formation. That is not so when clumps are setup using a fractal approach (Goodwin & Whitworth, 2004; Allison



(a) Distribution clumps/field



(b) Distribution for different H_0

Figure 3.13: (a) Mass of the heavier star in each clump, shown as white dots, as a function of clump mass. The color map shows the likelihood for the maximum mass if all clump members were sampled from a Salpeter IMF ; the orange crest gives the maximum likelihood. The red dashed line shows the relation $m_{clump} = 2m_{max}$ (see. section 3.2.2). The data was taken from the R40h100 run. (b) is a similar distribution from Weidner, Kroupa & Pfamm-Altenburg (2013), built with data about young embedded star clusters from Weidner, Kroupa & Bonnell (2010). The black frame notes the range of masses displayed in (a).

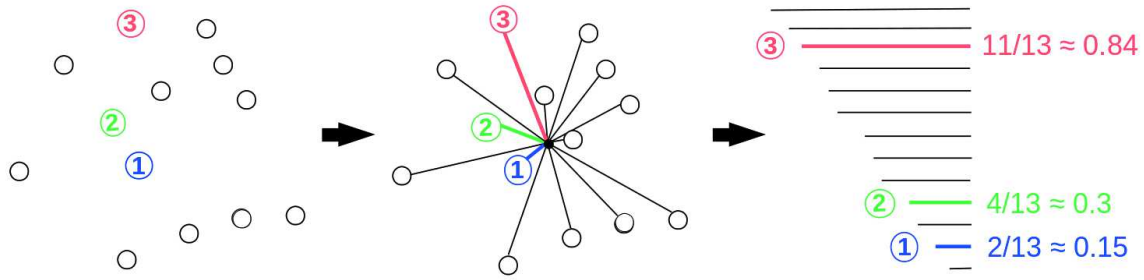


Figure 3.14: Illustration of the radial ranking method. Stars marked 1,2 and 3 are the first, second and third most massive stars in the clump. Distances to the geometrical center are computed then sorted. The position in the sorted list is converted to a number, the radial rank.

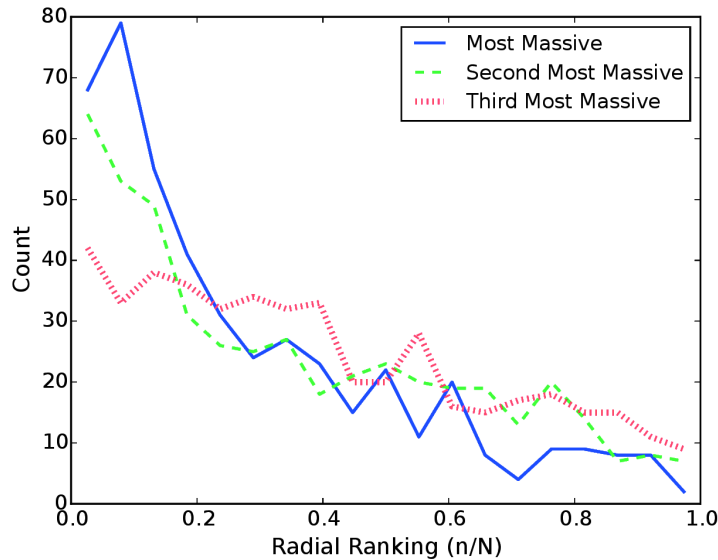


Figure 3.15: Histograms of radial ranking of first, second and third most massive star in each clump for a model with $N = 40\,000$ stars (R40h100).

et al., 2009a). There is then no segregation initially, and it all develops at or shortly prior to the global system evolution towards equilibrium (the collapsing violent relaxation phase).

3.4 Concluding remarks

We have developed a new approach based on adiabatic fragmentation to set up self-consistent configurations for stellar dynamics that link up the velocity field of stars to their irregular space configuration of arbitrary geometry, such as knots or filaments. The method offers great advantages: it is easy to implement; it can treat an arbitrary number of stars without any resolution issue. The light computational load allows for statistical ensemble averaging over large samples, as was done throughout this chapter. For instance, the computation time on a single card for 80,000 stars is about 12 hours. The methods has its limitations: the most significant one is the failure to include hydrodynamical effects. In the introduction, we mentioned other approaches partly based on hydrodynamics: such hybrid methods have been successful but remain limited in scope, for instance Moeckel et al. (2012), or demanding in computational

resources (and so constrain the number of realizations), as in Fujii & Portegies Zwart (2016).

The importance of massive stars

During the fragmentation process in our models, heavy stars act as seeds for the growth of stellar clumps, and so the stellar clumps mass spectrum is shaped by the mass function of the available *stars*. Although the fragmentation through gravitation only does not include the detailed physics of star formation, we noted that hydrodynamical calculations including gas pressure and turbulence suggest that the gravitational potential of massive stars attract more gas and stars and, as such, act as seeds for the formation of clumps (Bonnell, Vine & Bate, 2004). We therefore recover a key prediction of hydrodynamical simulations. It is then interesting to ask whether observations show a correlation between the host clump mass and its population of massive stars.

Based on analysis of our fragmented Hubble models, we recover on Fig 3.13 a correlation between the maximum mass of a star found in a clump of a given mass, M_c . This $\max(m_*) - M_c$ relation is eerily similar to the compilation for young clusters by Weidner, Kroupa & Pflamm-Altenburg (2013), from which we extracted the figure 3.13b. Furthermore, we also found that the stellar mass function in clumps has a much flatter (top-heavy) profile than in the field, *i.e.* stars that do not belong to any clump: power-law fits for the two stellar populations show that the Salpeter index for clumps stars is lower by about ≈ 0.3 compared to the same index for field stars. A similar difference is deduced for Milky Way data (Czekaj et al. 2014; Rybizki & Just 2015; see also Fig 2 from Bastian, Covey & Meyer 2010): we argue that these characteristics will help tighten our understanding of the long-term evolution of such stellar associations, given that their properties are, on the out-set, close to actual data for young clusters. It should be emphasised that the global index of external galaxies may differ significantly from the canonical value $\alpha = 2.35$ (*e.g.*, the GAMA survey, Gunawardhana et al. 2011; see also Hoversten & Glazebrook 2008). We have not explored here to what extent this difference in indices between field and clump populations will change for other values of the global index α .

We have also noted that the clumps are *mass segregated* at birth, *i.e.* at the end of the fragmentation process. When we apply the same ranking statistics as for hydrodynamical calculations of star formation, we obtain the same level of segregation for the three most massive stars in a clump (cf. Fig. 3.15).

The slope of the clump mass function

Klessen & Burkert (2000, 2001) fit the gas clump mass function of their simulations with a power-law $\frac{dN}{dM} \propto M^{-\beta}$ where $\beta \simeq -1.5$. On the other hand, the *cluster* mass function in the Milky Way can be described as a power law with an index ranging from -2 to -2.4 (Haas & Anders, 2010). We have indicated that a power-law relation with a slope $\beta \simeq -4$ is a rough fit for the case where all the stars are identical (Fig. 3.10). This is not so when a stellar mass spectrum is included : if a Salpeter distribution function is truncated at $20M_\odot$ a power-law with slope $\beta \simeq -1.7$ still fits approximately the distribution of clumps of mass $> 20M_\odot$; and when the Salpeter distribution function is truncated at $100M_\odot$, a power-law similarly fits the tail-end of the distribution but now with a slope of $\simeq -1$ (see Fig. 3.10b). It is intriguing that the slope of the distribution should fall within the bracket of values for the observational data for clusters (-2.4^+) and hydrodynamical fragmentation models (-1.5). If the clumps formed from hydrodynamical fragmentation should become individual star clusters, and recover the $\beta \simeq -2$ or lower slope of observational data, then the distribution function must become steeper and also cover a broader range of masses. The same conclusion applies to the Hubble clump distribution function.

This implies either that clumps will merge so that a few very massive clusters will emerge, or that fewer massive clumps form in the first place. Comparison with existing cluster population

needs us to assume these clumps do not fall back and merge through collapse. This is possible with an adequate galactic tidal field ripping apart this fragmented configuration and isolating the clumps before the collapse. Many of the small stellar overdensities detected as clumps would not survive more than a few million years before dispersing through collisional evolution, however the larger clumps could survive and appear as isolated clusters or part of an association. These massive clumps are the key to comparison to the galactic cluster mass function. We have shown how the stellar IMF provides seeds for the growth of massive clumps and have illustrated this with a Salpeter power-law IMF. A more realistic IMF has a steeper power index at larger stellar masses (Kroupa, 2002; Chabrier, 2005). The fragmentation of stellar systems with fewer massive stars would deplete the clump mass function at larger masses more in line with observed statistics for clusters. This variability in the clump mass function highlights the major influence of the stellar IMF on the fragmentation process. A full exploration of fragmentation requires hydrodynamical simulations, which we have not performed here. These simulations remain limited to much smaller systems (Bate, Tricco & Price, 2014; Lomax et al., 2014).

In the next chapter we assume an absence of tidal field and follow through with the final stage of evolution towards equilibrium. We compare the final configuration with those of Allison et al. (2009a) and the recent study by Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart (2014).

CHAPTER 4

Collapse and dynamical evolution

In this chapter, we let the Hubble-Lemaître models evolve and undergo violent relaxation. We compare their dynamical evolution with that of cold uniform models. We investigate the evolution of the structure and global mass segregation.

Contents

4.1	The simulations	57
4.1.1	Description of the models	57
4.1.2	Scaling to physical units	58
4.1.3	Removal of the ejected stars	60
4.2	Collapse and virialisation	60
4.3	Global mass segregation	64
4.4	Concluding remarks	67

4.1 The simulations

4.1.1 Description of the models

The Hubble-Lemaître fragmented system is subvirial by construction. The configuration we took as a reference is the apex of the expansion: the kinetic energy initially injected in the expansion has been converted into potential energy through expansion or converted to transversal motion by two-body interaction. If the model is left to evolve further, it collapses, violently relaxing to reach a quasi-equilibrium state, resembling a Plummer or King model.

In the present chapter, simulations will use the fully fragmented state of Hubble models as initial conditions for the subsequent dynamical evolution. Observational clues point to collapsing and violently relaxing clusters. For example, [Cottaar et al. \(2015\)](#) find IC 348, a young (2-6 Myr) cluster, to be both survirial and with a convergent velocity field, consistent with infalling motion. Our models undergo dry collapse with no gas, while real objects such as IC 348 still contain residual gas. The scenario of our simulations is an idealized situation: clearly if there was residual gas between the clumps and it was evacuated through stellar feedback, both the clump merger rate and the depth of the potential achieved during relaxation would be affected. As a limiting case, rapid gas removal may lead to total dissolution (see for instance [Moeckel et al. 2012](#) and [Fujii & Portegies Zwart 2016](#)). In the current situation, all clumps will merge.

The numerical integration were done once more with the NBODY6 integrator with the same computational units. For comparison purposes, we also performed simulations of cold uniform spheres, a configuration which has been extensively used in the past (e.g., [Theis & Spurzem 1999](#); [Boily, Athanassoula & Kroupa 2002](#); [Barnes, Lanzel & Williams 2009](#); [Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart 2014](#); [Benhaiem & Sylos Labini 2015](#)) and one that minimises the level of

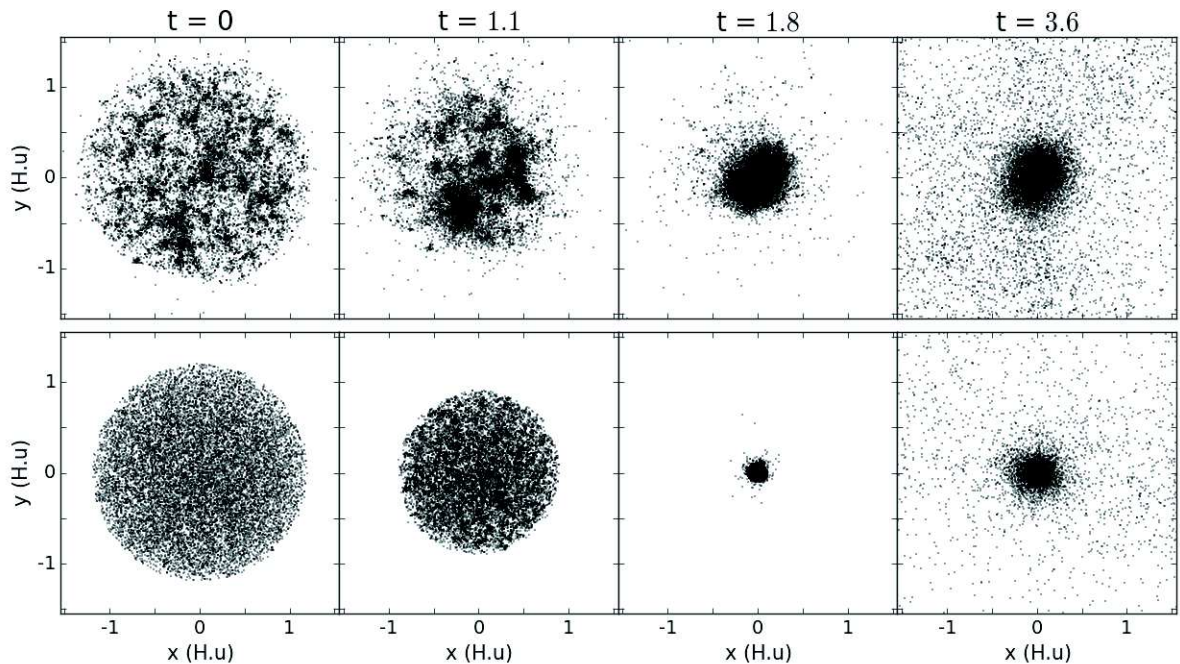


Figure 4.1: Aspects of both Hubble (top panels) and uniform (bottom panels) systems throughout the collapse. The epochs shown are, from left to right: initial conditions; half-collapse; point of deepest collapse; direct aftermath of collapse. The times are in Hénon units.

fragmentation and mass segregation in the on-set of collapse. The models are referenced as Rh100, Rh20, Ru100 and Ru20 in Table 3.1. The aspects of Rh20 and Ru20 during collapse are shown on Fig 4.1. Note the deeper collapse of the uniform system.

We focus here on models with a mass function from $0.35M_{\odot}$ to $20M_{\odot}$ and 15000 stars, a compromise value for rich open clusters that should allow us to identify clearly collisional effects and trends with time, and ease comparison with the recent study by [Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart \(2014\)](#) where most calculations are performed with that sampling. We let both Hubble-fragmented and uniform sphere evolve up to 40 H.u.

4.1.2 Scaling to physical units

Before discussing the results, it is useful to translate the units of computation to physical scales. This is important if we want to discuss the state of the systems using one and the same physical time, such that the hypothesis of no stellar evolution holds. To do so, we compute the free-fall time of an uniform sphere (a good approximation for fragmented model as well) both in physical units and Hénon units, which provide a conversion factor. We first have to choose an initial physical length scale for the system by setting $R_h = 1$ pc. With a total system mass of $M = 15 \cdot 10^3 M_{\odot}$, this gives the uniform half-mass volume density

$$\rho_h = \frac{M/2}{\frac{4}{3}\pi r_h^3} \simeq 1.8 \cdot 10^3 M_{\odot}/pc^3, \quad (4.1)$$

within values typically inferred from observations of clusters.

The free-fall time of an uniform sphere, obtained from conservation of energy and integration, is expressed as

$$t_{ff} = \sqrt{\frac{3\pi}{32G\rho_h}}. \quad (4.2)$$

Computing $\rho_{h,\text{Hénon}} \simeq 0.13$, we now compute both values of the free-fall time

$$t_{ff} \simeq 1.5 t_{\text{Hénon}} \quad (4.3)$$

$$\simeq 0.2 \text{ Myr} \quad (4.4)$$

which gives:

$$1 t_{\text{Hénon}} \equiv 0.13 \text{ Myr} = 1.3 \cdot 10^5 \text{ yr}. \quad (4.5)$$

Thus by running up to 40 H.u we ensure that the systems evolve for ~ 6 Myr, about the lifetime of a $50M_{\odot}$ star. ¹

We now want to evaluate the crossing and relaxation time-scales in such a system, as they were defined in the introduction (1.2.2), and how they relate to the total duration of the simulation. We could attempt to derive a crossing time for the initial, subvirial state but it would not be representative of the evolution of the system. Instead, the more useful crossing time has to be computed from the equilibrium state achieved. Using the virial theorem and conservation of energy, we derive dynamical time-scales for the equilibrium system. The crossing times is defined as

$$t_{cr,eq} = \frac{2R_{h,eq}}{\sigma_{1d,eq}}. \quad (4.6)$$

From here on, we write the subscript 0 for initial values and no subscript for equilibrium values. To obtain both R_h and σ_{1d} we start from the total energy of the system. At $t=0$, velocities are null, all energy is potential energy. It can be computed by integrating from the center to R_0 . We obtain

$$E_0 = -\frac{3}{5} \frac{GM^2}{R_0}. \quad (4.7)$$

From virial theorem and conservation of energy, we get the following equations at equilibrium

$$\begin{cases} 2E_k + E_p &= 0 \\ E_k + E_p &= E_0 \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} E_k &= -E_0 = \frac{3}{5} \frac{GM^2}{R_0} \\ E_p &= 2E_0 = -\frac{6}{5} \frac{GM^2}{R_0} \end{cases}. \quad (4.8)$$

which can be combined with

$$E_k = \frac{1}{2} M \sigma_{3d}^2 = \frac{3}{2} M \sigma_{1d}^2 \quad (4.9)$$

to get

$$\sigma_{1d} = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{5R_0}}. \quad (4.10)$$

As for the half-mass radius at equilibrium, its value is dependant on how concentrated the system is and is not easy to derive. However, numerically obtained King models show that in relaxed systems, there is a consistent relation between R_h and the virial radius R_v , defined as

$$E_p = -\frac{GM^2}{2R_v}, \quad (4.11)$$

that gives

$$R_{h,eq} \approx 1.3 \times R_{v,eq}. \quad (4.12)$$

Combining Eq. (4.8), (4.11) and (4.12) it comes

$$R_{h,eq} \approx 0.54 R_0. \quad (4.13)$$

¹For our models with more massive stars, up to $100M_{\odot}$, these represent only $\sim 5\%$ of the total mass and their removal would not significantly alter the dynamics of the system.

Knowing that $R_0 = 2^{1/3} R_{h,0}$, we now write a good approximation of the crossing time in the relaxed, equilibrium system

$$t_{cr} \simeq 1.7 \frac{R_0^{3/2}}{\sqrt{GM}} \quad (4.14)$$

$$\simeq 2.4 t_{\text{Hénon}} \quad (4.15)$$

$$\simeq 0.3 \text{ Myr}. \quad (4.16)$$

With $N = 15000$ we find from (1.6) a two-body relaxation time-scale

$$t_{rel} \simeq 324 t_{\text{Hénon}} \quad (4.17)$$

$$\simeq 95 \text{ Myr} \quad (4.18)$$

and from (1.10), considering a mass range of $m_{max}/\langle m \rangle = 20$, we find a mass-segregation time-scale

$$t_{ms} \simeq 25 t_{\text{Hénon}} \quad (4.19)$$

$$\simeq 7.5 \text{ Myr} \quad (4.20)$$

Our simulations last for far less than a relaxation time, but we expect to see some dynamical mass segregation set in in our models.

4.1.3 Removal of the ejected stars

In the previous section, we considered there was no mass loss during the collapse and relaxation that lead to the equilibrium system. However, a look at the simulations shows this assumption does not hold. Some stars are ejected from the system after the collapse, when the system bounces. These stars are not part of the equilibrium system as they have no influence on the central dynamics.

To investigate the evolution of the central bound system only, we need to isolate and subtract the ejected stars. The obvious way to do this would be to compute the stars mechanical energies and to remove all stars with positive energy. Though this works for a majority of the ejected stars, a subset of them has a marginally negative energy. These register as bound when they are essentially out of the system (far beyond the original system radius).

To efficiently collect a maximum number of ejected stars, we spotted the time when the potential energy is maximum, when the collapse occurs. We then identified all stars whose distance to the center increased monotonically from there onwards. The full selection criteria is therefore :

$$v_r(t) > 0, \forall t > t_{ff} \quad \text{or} \quad E_* > 0, \forall t > t_{ff} \quad (4.21)$$

This allows a more complete selection of the ejecta. On Fig. 4.2 we graph $|\mathbf{r}|$ as a function of time for a subset of escapers (shown as red curves) for the uniform collapse model Ru20. The black curves are trajectories for bound stars given for comparison. Some of these bound stars are later ejected from the system due to close interactions, as seen on the figure.

4.2 Collapse and virialisation

The constant diffusion of kinetic energy by two-body interaction means that no stellar system ever reaches a steady equilibrium. However we can contrast the time-evolution of two configurations and draw conclusions about their observable properties.

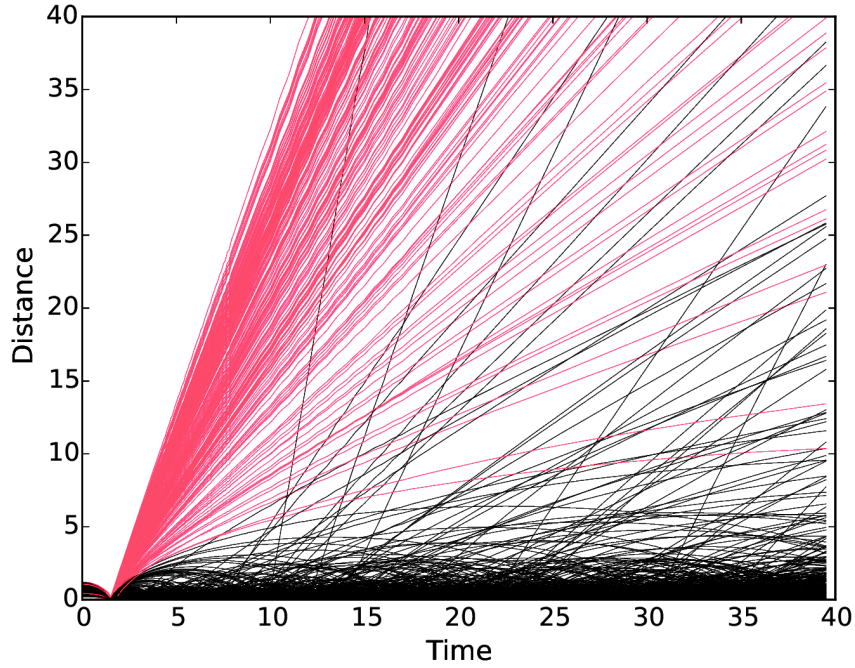


Figure 4.2: Distance to origin for 750 stars from run Ru20 (see Table 3.1). Red lines show the trajectory of stars that are considered ejected according to our criterion.

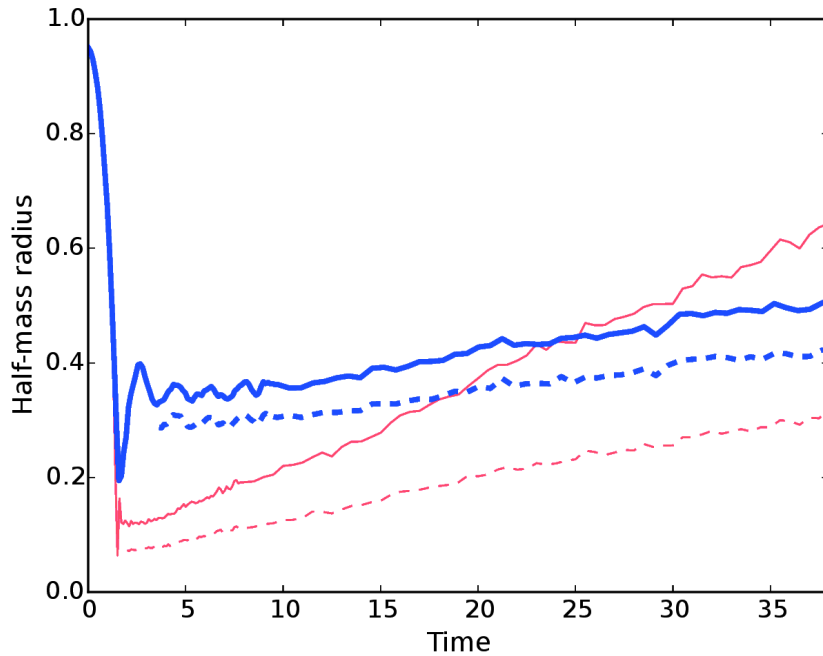


Figure 4.3: Half-mass radius as function of time for two systems undergoing collapse : a uniform-density sphere, Ru20, as the thin red solid curve, and a clumpy Hubble model, Rh20, as the thick blue solid curve. Half-mass radii are in H.u, as well as the time axis, where $t_{Henon} = 1\text{unit} = 0.13\text{Myr}$. Dashed lines are the half-mass radii of the same systems for the same systems but including only the bound stars.

With this in mind we turn to Fig. 4.3 in which we show the evolution of the half-mass radius for the cold uniform model (labeled Ru20; thin red curve), and the Hubble model (labeled Rh20; thick blue curve). Both systems have the same bounding radius initially, contract to a small radius when $t \simeq 1.4$ units and then rebound at time $t \simeq 2$ units. When all the stars are included in the calculation for r_h , we find that the radius increases at near-constant speed after the collapse. That trend does not appear to be slowing down which indicates that a fraction of the stars are escaping. The first batch of escapers is driven by the violent relaxation, however the trend continues beyond $t = 25$ units, corresponding to $t > t_{ms}$ which implies two-body scattering and effective energy exchange between the stars. Note how the uniform model has a much deeper collapse and rebounds much more violently (as was also seen on Fig. 4.1) shedding a fraction twice as large of its stars:

Run	Ejected stars	Ejected mass
Ru20	4227	27%
Rh20	1932	12%

The half-mass radius R_h increases steadily in both models, from the bounce at $t \approx 2$, until the end of the simulation (values in H.u):

$$\begin{aligned} R_h \text{ Uniform} & 0.11 \rightarrow 0.63 \quad (\times 5); \\ R_h \text{ Hubble} & 0.34 \rightarrow 0.49 \quad (\times 1.4). \end{aligned}$$

Clearly the gentler collapse of the fragmented model has led to a more extended post-collapse configuration and reduced two-body evolution. Observe how the uniform model Ru20 is ejecting more stars than the Hubble model: if we repeat the calculation for the Hubble run Rh20 but now include only the bound stars, the curve of R_h obtained and shown as dash is shifted down but keeps essentially the same slope ≈ 0.004 . By contrast, the calculation for the bound stars of run Ru20 yields a much shallower slope than for the whole system: the slope drops from 0.015 to about 0.007. Irrespective of how the half-mass radius is calculated, the conclusion remains the same and agrees overall with the remark by Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart (2014) that boosting the kinetic energy of the collapsing initial configuration softens the collapse ; this was shown in a different context by Theis & Spurzem (1999) and confirms these older findings. Here, the fragmented model has non-zero kinetic energy due to the clumps internal motion. The important new feature brought by the fragmented initial conditions is that the *mass profile* of the virialised configuration evolves much less over time in comparison.

At the bounce, the half-mass radius of the Hubble model is ≈ 4 times larger than that of the initially uniform sphere at rest (Fig. 4.3). The half-mass radii overlap at time $t \approx 15$ H.u. (solid curves) or $t \approx 50$ H.u. (dashed curves). Is the same trend applicable to all Lagrangian radii ? To answer this question we plot on Fig. 4.4 the ten-percentile mass radii for the two models. The results are displayed for the two situations including all the stars (top row) or bound stars only (middle row).

It is striking that the curves show very little evolution at all mass fractions for the case of the Hubble model (see right-hand panels on the figure), whereas all mass shells either contract or expand in time for the uniform one. We have noted how this model should undergo two-body relaxation on a time-scale of $t \approx 320$ H.u. while the innermost 10% mass shell shows an indication of *core-collapse* at $t \simeq 5$ H.u.. This is due to the presence of a mass spectrum, the time-scale for core-collapse should be closer to the mass-segregation time-scale, $t \simeq 25$ H.u.. The remaining difference can be attributed to the smaller total mass (due to the ejecta) and the various assumptions made in section 4.1.2.

We note here that the two sets of curves reach very similar values at the end of the calculations ($t = 40$ H.u). A key difference between the two models, therefore, is that the final configuration of the Hubble model is almost identical to what it was at the bounce ; the same simply does not hold in the case of a uniform-density collapse. Furthermore, the Hubble calculation shows no hint of two-body relaxation or core-collapse.

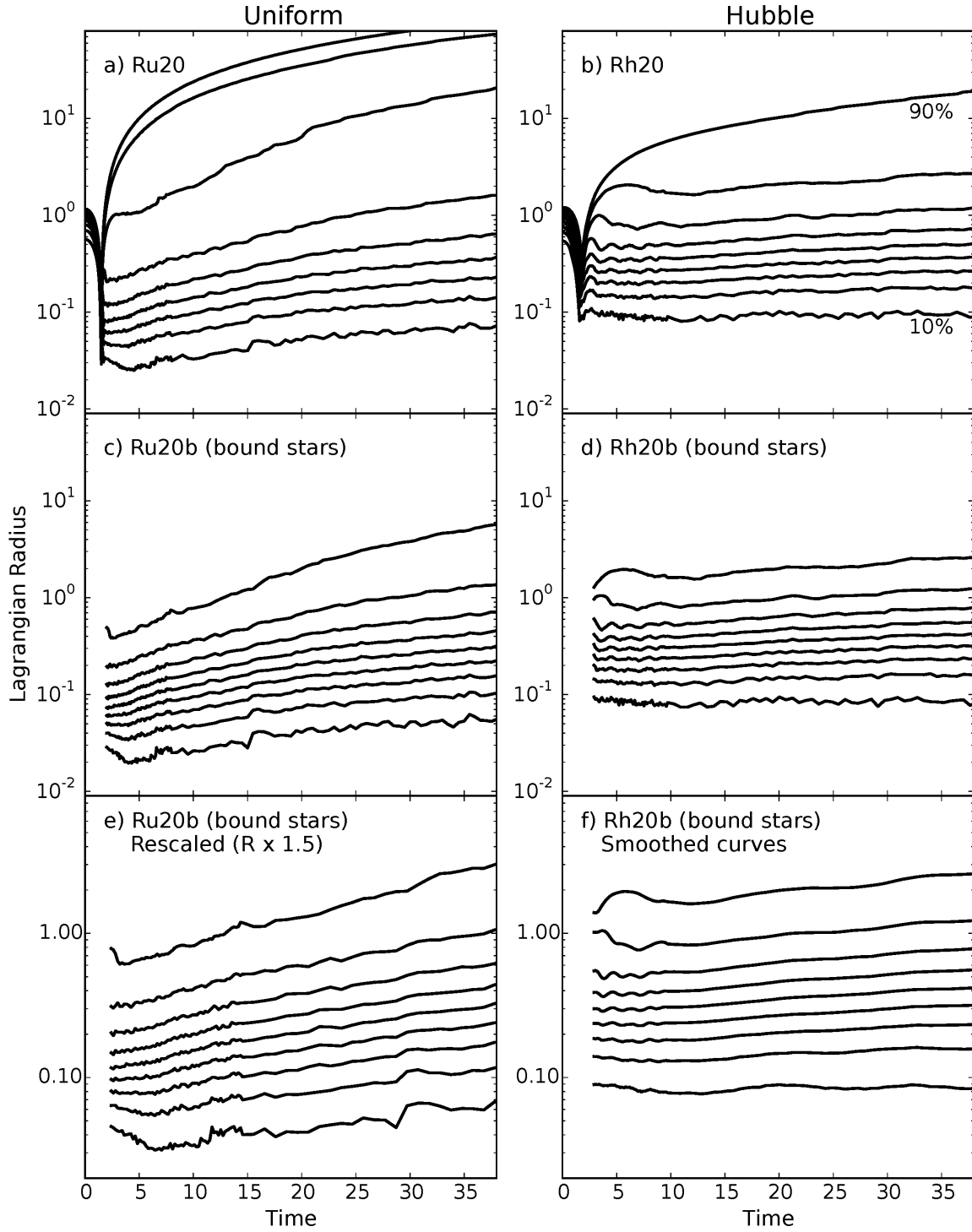


Figure 4.4: The ten-percentile mass radii (10% to 90%) as function of time. Radii and time axis are in H.u, with $t_{\text{Hénon}} = 1\text{unit} = 0.13\text{Myr}$. Left panels show the Uniform model and right panels show the Hubble fragmented models. Panels a and b show the evolution of the whole systems, while panels c and d show the same radii computed for the bound stars only. Panel e shows the Uniform bound model (Ru20b) for which radius and time were rescaled to compensate the difference of initial kinetic energy (see text for details). Panel f shows the same information as panel d with smoothed data. 10% and 90% radii are labelled in the top right panel.

Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart (2014) and Theis & Spurzem (1999) noted how a non-zero amount of kinetic energy in the *initial* configuration alters the depth of the bounce during collapse. The ratio of half-mass radius at the bounce, to its initial value, is then

$$\frac{R_h}{R_{h,0}} \simeq Q_0 + N^{-1/3} \quad (4.22)$$

where Q_0 is the virial ratio of the initial configuration (see Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart, 2014, Fig.5). We computed the kinetic energy of the Hubble configuration and found that the internal motion of the clumps means that $Q_0(\text{Hubble}) \simeq 0.02$ for a Salpeter mass function with upper truncation value of $20M_\odot$. With $N = 15k$ stars, the ratio $R_h/R_{h,0} \simeq 0.041$ when $Q_0 = 0$ shifts to $R_h/R_{h,0} \simeq 0.061$ when $Q_0 = 0.02$, or a factor close to 1.5. To account for the difference in kinetic energy of the initial configurations, we may therefore rescale the uniform model such that positions are $\times 1.5$ and the time unit is $\times (1.5)^{3/2} \simeq 1.84$.

The new configuration would evolve in time in exactly the same way after mapping positions and time to their rescaled values. The result is shown as the bottom row on Fig. 4.4. Note that we have blown up the vertical axis to ease comparison between uniform and Hubble models with bound stars only included. The rescaled uniform model is now slightly more extended than before, but overall the final two configurations (at $t = 40$ H.u.) are as close as before rescaling. This demonstrates that the outcome of the uniform collapse and its comparison with the Hubble model is not sensitive to a small amount of initial kinetic energy. We note that while the ratio Q_0 is a free parameter in many setups for collapse calculations, that parameter is fixed internally in the Hubble approach.

4.3 Global mass segregation

To investigate the state of mass segregation in our models, we follow the analysis of Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart (2014). The masses are sorted by decreasing values, then subdivided into ten equal-mass bins. This means that the first bin contains the most massive stars. The number of stars in each bin increases as we shift to the following bins, since their mean mass decreases, and so on until we have binned all the stars. The half-mass radius R_h computed for each bin is then plotted as function of time. In this way the mass segregation unfolds over time: if the stars were not segregated by mass, all radii R_h would overlap. If two sub-populations share the same spatial distribution, their respective R_h will overlap.

Figure 4.5 graphs the results for initially uniform-density and fragmented Hubble models. The layout of the figure is the same as for Fig. 4.4. The violent relaxation phase leads to mass loss for both models and the much more rapid expansion of the half-mass radii of low-mass stars is an indication that most escapers have a lower value of mass.

Fig. 4.5(c) and (d) graphs R_h for the bound stars of each sub-population. Clearly the initially uniform-density model is more compact early on, but note how the heavy stars sink rapidly to the centre, more so than for the case of the Hubble model. The spread of half-mass radii increases with time for both models, however two-body relaxation in the uniform-collapse calculation is much stronger, so that by the end of the simulations the half-mass radii of the low-mass stars of the respective models are essentially identical.

Since the low-mass stars carry the bulk of the mass, that means that the two models achieve the same or similar mean surface density by the end of the run. At that time, the heavy stars in the uniform-collapse calculation are clearly more concentrated than in the Hubble run (compare the radii out to $\sim 40\%$ most massive stars). A direct consequence of this is that the *color* gradients of the core region of a cluster are much reduced when the assembly history proceeds hierarchically, in comparison with the monolithic collapse. It will be interesting and possibly important in future to compare such models with actual data for young clusters.

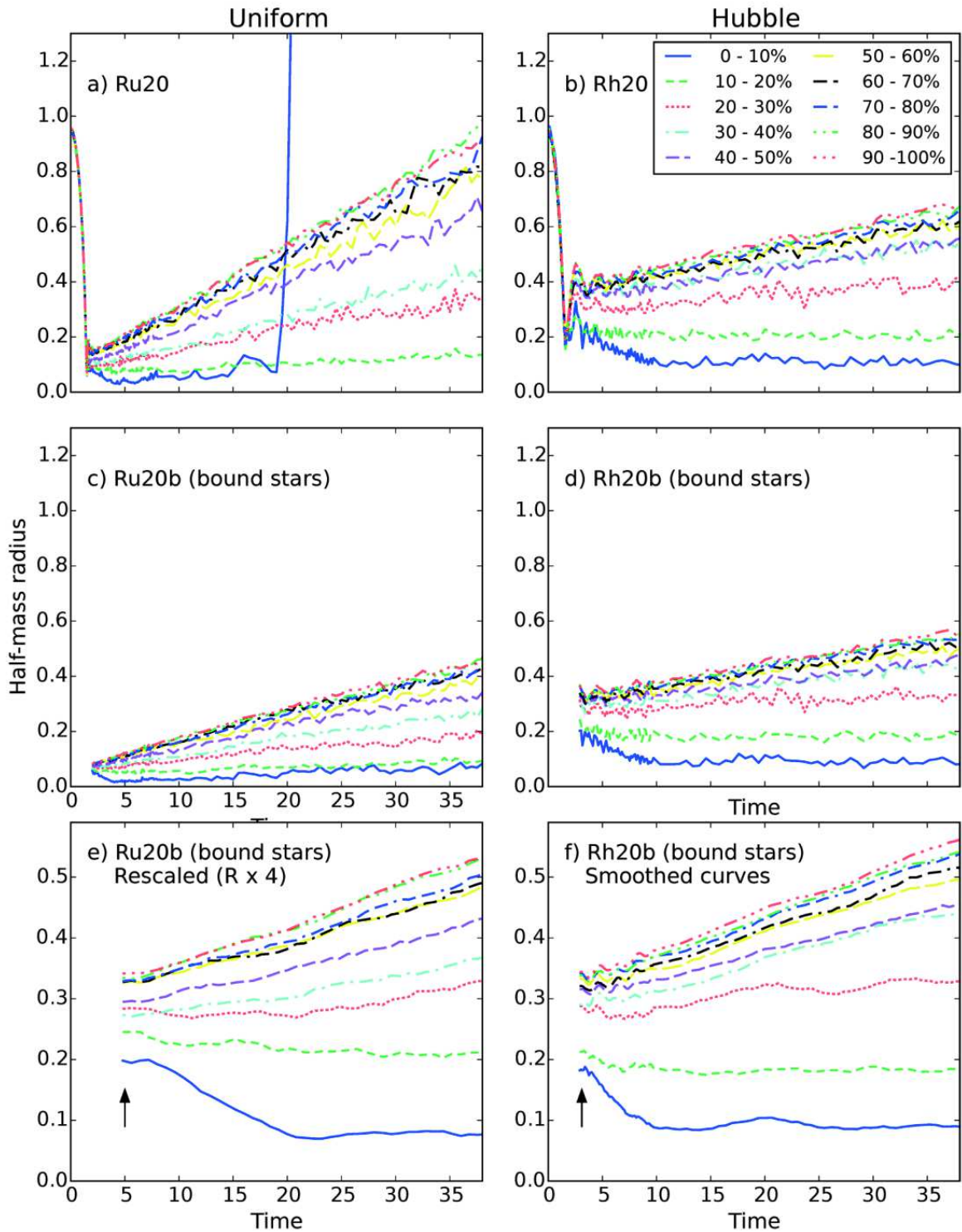


Figure 4.5: Half-mass radii of stars selected by mass as function of time. Each bin identified with 0-10%, 10-20% .. 90-100%, contains ten percent of the total system mass. The stars were sorted by mass in decreasing order, and used to fill each ten-percent mass bin in order. Hence the first ten-percentile contains the most massive stars, the next ten-percentile the second group of massive stars, and so on until the 90-percent bin which contains the least massive stars in the model and is the most populated. Half-mass radius and time are in H.u, with $t_{Henon} = 1 \text{ unit} = 0.13 \text{ Myr}$. Left panels show the evolution of the Uniform model (Ru20, Ru20b) and right panels do the same for the Hubble model (Rh20, Rh20b). The organization of panels follows the same layout than figure 4.4 with a different factor for the rescaling of the uniform system.

Table 4.1: Values of half-mass radii and their ratio to that of the most massive stars. The mass categories are labelled X%-X+10%, with the percent symbol omitted for brevity. The results are for the rescaled bound uniform model (rescaled Ru20b) and the bound Hubble model (Rh20b), after the collapse, and before dynamical mass segregation sets in.

Uniform (%)	0-10	10-20	20-30	30-40	40-50	50-60	60-70	70-80	80-90	90-100
Radius	0.20	0.245	0.282	0.273	0.294	0.325	0.326	0.328	0.335	0.340
Ratio	1	1.23	1.41	1.37	1.47	1.63	1.63	1.64	1.68	1.70
Hubble (%)	0-10	10-20	20-30	30-40	40-50	50-60	60-70	70-80	80-90	90-100
Radius	0.18	0.21	0.286	0.293	0.316	0.321	0.333	0.338	0.342	0.344
Ratio	1	1.16	1.58	1.63	1.76	1.78	1.85	1.88	1.90	1.91

Another interesting remark is that the kinematics of the stars within the *system* half-mass radius are much different between the two models. For the Hubble calculation, the system half-mass radius, ≈ 0.43 H.u., at $t = 40$ (cf. Fig.4.5d) coincides with the half-mass radius of the 30 – 40% bin stellar sub-population. All bins up to that range show little or no time-evolution, around the end of the run, which we interpret as efficient retention of these stars by the relaxed cluster. In the case of the uniform-collapse run, the system half-mass radius reaches ≈ 0.33 H.u., which is significantly larger than the radius for the 30 – 40% stellar sub-population. For that model, only the bins 0 – 10% and 10 – 20% are flat, and all the others increase almost linearly with time. Thus a fair fraction of bright stars deep in the cluster show systematic *outward streaming* motion, along with low-mass ones. This brings up the possibility to measure this signature motion through relatively bright stars, originating well inside the cluster half-mass radius. Recall that only post-bounce bound stars were selected to compute R_h on Fig. 4.5(c) and (d) ; the expansion is therefore not driven by escapers (e.g., Fig. 4.5a), but rather through two-body relaxation. On the down side the bright tracers would be short-lived, and this may prove a strong constraint for observational detection.

Given the early dynamical evolution associated with substructured stellar clusters, some observed dense objects may yet be out of equilibrium. We wish to investigate the out-of-equilibrium state of our models just after the collapse. To ease the comparison between the two systems, the same rescaling procedure as for Fig 4.4 was applied to the uniform model, only this time the scaling was chosen so that the two clusters have comparable densities after the bounce. Lengths were multiplied by 4; the time-axis is then scaled up by a factor $(4)^{3/2} = 8$. The result can be seen in panel (e); panel (f) shows a smoothed and zoomed in Hubble model for comparison.

We compare the values of the different half-mass radii of the various population before the dynamical mass segregation sets in. This process is clearly visible as the drop of the half-mass radius of the most massive stars during the evolution. We are interested in the segregation which originates from the collapse and is present before this dynamical evolution. Table 4.1 sums up the values of the half-mass radii taken at $t \sim 5$ for both models, both corresponding to the same unevolved post-collapse state (see arrows on panels e and f on Fig 4.5). With on the order of ~ 100 stars per bin or more, one estimates roughly a ten-percent standard deviation from random sampling. To measure the *relative* segregation between populations, the table also lists the ratios of each half-mass radius to the one for the most massive stars.

Both models appear mass segregated (since these ratios are significantly greater than unity). The Hubble model is more segregated, on the whole, albeit in a different way compared to the uniform model. The segregation in that one is more regular and spreads over more mass bins. In the Hubble model, the segregation is much enhanced for the first two mass bins. Such differences in the degree and nature of segregation can be explained by the clumps structure

before the collapse. We showed in section 3.3.3 that the clumps were mass segregated with their most massive members being preferentially located at their center. The low membership and mass of most clumps implies that segregation mostly affects the very top of the stellar mass function. This segregation, predominant among massive stars, is then found in the resulting centrally concentrated system, after the collapse, and visible on Fig. 4.5.

The inheritance of mass segregation was studied by McMillan, Vesperini & Portegies Zwart (2007) for the case of merging Plummer spheres. Allison et al. (2010) furthermore showed that mass segregation in the system as a whole is enhanced for more filamentary fractal initial conditions (lower dimension, D ; see their Fig. 5). Here our results confirm this observation. Mass segregation is a sensitive function of the initial clumpiness of the system and has immediate bearing on the dynamics of the virialised configuration, since all massive stars are more concentrated in the core.

4.4 Concluding remarks

We have followed Hubble-Lemaître fragmented models throughout collapse and subsequent dynamical evolution, and compared their structure and mass segregation to cold uniform models. We found fragmented models undergo a softer, shallower collapse than uniform models, due to their irregular spatial distribution and internal kinetic energy. Uniform models eject more than twice as much stars from the system at the bounce due to this deeper collapse and virialize with a 4 times smaller half-mass radius. This high concentration enhances two-body evolution and the uniform systems expand faster than the Hubble models, even when excluding the ejected stars from the system. Interestingly, after 40 H.u, or 6 Myr, both systems achieve approximately the same density and distribution.

Both uniform and fragmented models develop mass-segregation over time, with the low-mass stars being preferentially ejected or diluted. In the end of the simulation, the uniform systems appear slightly more mass-segregated due to their denser configuration and enhanced two-body evolution. However, just after collapse, Hubble-Lemaître models exhibit a mass segregation mainly affecting the most massive stars. This characteristic is preserved throughout evolution while the segregation seen in uniform models is more spread out in the mass function. This is a signature of the hierarchical formation, as this “top-focused” segregation developed in small clumps and was inherited by the whole system. This would enhance colour gradient in the core of real clusters, opening the way for an observational criteria to assess the formation scenario of very young relaxed clusters.

Part II

Binary stars in substructured clusters

CHAPTER 5

Introduction to binaries

In the second part of this thesis we turn to binary stars and their relation to star clusters.

Binary stars are crucial to understand the evolution of star clusters for a variety of reasons. They can be a reservoir of energy, supporting the core of a cluster against collapse by giving away their internal energy to perturbers, heating the system and possibly ejecting stars, affecting its global evolution and stopping core collapse (e.g. [Heggie & Aarseth 1992](#)).

The statistical properties of binary star populations in dense stellar associations in particular may shed light on the discovery of multiple star-formation episodes in rich stellar clusters ([Anderson et al., 2009](#)). For instance, binary stars enhance strong dynamical interactions which in turn may speed-up evolution off the main sequence and so boost enrichment of the ISM through winds (e.g., [Tailo et al. 2015](#)). Tight binaries of short-lived massive stars may evolve to produce exotic stellar remnants including black hole progenitors ([Bacon, Sigurdsson & Davies, 1996](#); [Davies et al., 2009](#)). Blue stragglers, abnormally hot stars for the age of their host clusters, may form in binary mergers, making them a dynamical record of the past binary population and dynamical state of the cluster ([Knigge, Leigh & Sills, 2009](#)).

Finally, accurate knowledge of binary populations in stellar clusters enable good estimation of their dynamical mass, as the integrated velocity dispersion is largely biased by the binaries internal motions, see [Rubenstein & Bailyn \(1997\)](#).

In this short introduction to binaries, we define a binary system, describe a statistical measure for a binary population, then quickly review the observational and numerical state of research on binary populations both in the field and in clusters.

5.1 What is a binary star ?

When two massive bodies of mass m_1 and m_2 interact gravitationally, they can have different types of trajectory depending on their total energy

$$E = E_k + E_p = \frac{1}{2}m_1v_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_2v_2^2 - \frac{Gm_1m_2}{\|\mathbf{r}_1 - \mathbf{r}_2\|}. \quad (5.1)$$

If $E < 0$, they are bound and locked in a binary system. Such systems are characterised by their semi-major axis a , their eccentricity e , their period p , their total mass $m_t = m_1 + m_2$ and their mass ratio $q = m_2/m_1$ with m_1 being the primary, more massive than m_2 . Mass, period and semi-major axis are related by Kepler's third law

$$\frac{Gm_t}{4\pi^2} = \frac{a^3}{p^2}. \quad (5.2)$$

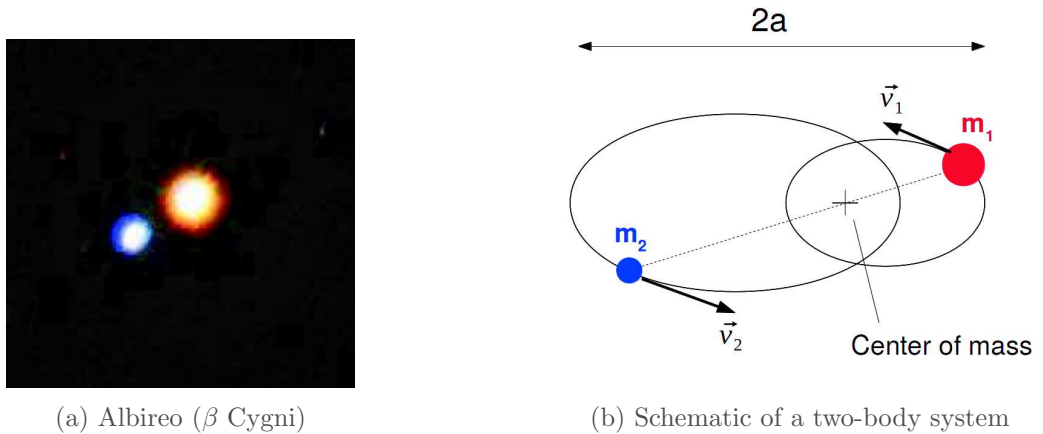


Figure 5.1: (a) Hubble observation of the binary star Albireo, fifth brightest star in the Cygnus constellation. Albireo A, the red star, is a close binary system itself (not represented on (b) for simplicity). The pair has a period of 213 years and a semi-major axis $a \simeq 66$ AU.

Interestingly, expressed in AU, M_{\odot} and years, $G \simeq 4\pi^2$, thus the law can be written

$$\left(\frac{m_t}{1M_{\odot}}\right) \simeq \left(\frac{p}{1\text{yr}}\right) \left(\frac{a}{1\text{AU}}\right)^3. \quad (5.3)$$

The total energy of the binary can be expressed as a function of a , m_1 , m_2 :

$$E = -\frac{Gm_1m_2}{2a} \quad (5.4)$$

5.2 Multiplicity fraction

In a stellar population, a fraction of stars will be found in multiple systems: some in binaries and some in higher order hierarchies. A hierarchical triple is a stable 3-body bound system, a binary of which one of the component is a binary itself. The same principle applies to quadruple, quintuple, etc. One of the brightest stars in the night sky, Castor, is a sextuple hierarchical system, with 6 stars in a stable system.

Counting binaries and multiples is not straightforward: does one count triples as two binaries or three stars in a multiple system? In their SPH simulation paper, [Goodwin, Whitworth & Ward-Thompson \(2004\)](#) discussed several ways to measure the degree of multiplicity among stars in a system, each of them quantifying different properties, such as companion probability, companion frequency or pairing factor.

Let S be the number of single stars, and B , T and Q the number of binary, triple, and quadruple systems, respectively. The fraction of multiple stars bound in binaries, triples and quadruples to the total number of multiple plus single stars, is

$$f_m = \frac{B + T + Q}{S + B + T + Q}. \quad (5.5)$$

This measure is used in seminal observational papers ([Duquennoy & Mayor, 1991](#); [Raghavan et al., 2010](#)) and is our adopted choice. As pointed out by [Hubber & Whitworth \(2005\)](#), f_m in Eq. (5.5) has several advantages: 1) it may be restricted to a given mass m , setting S_m the number of single stars, and B_m , T_m , Q_m the multiple stars with a primary of that mass; 2) the multiplicity fraction is observationally robust: when a binary is being reclassified as a triple, or an even higher order multiple system, the fraction does not change. These definitions may be extended to cover a mass range in a coherent way, by substituting $m \rightarrow \langle m \rangle$, the mean

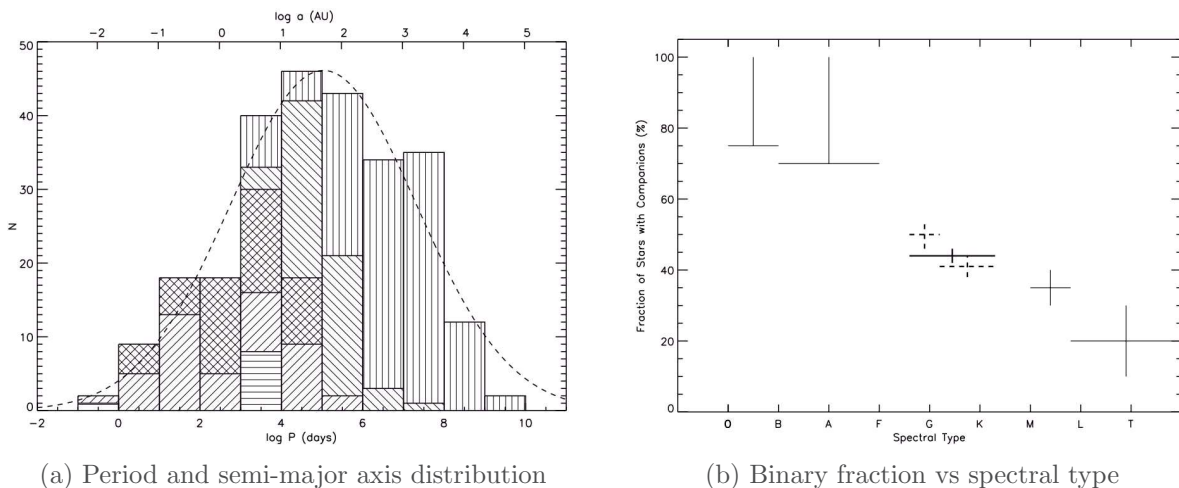


Figure 5.2: (a) shows the observed distribution of period and semi-major axis observed in the field. Different hatchings show different observation techniques: horizontal lines show unobserved companions detected by the proper-motion acceleration of components, positively sloped lines show spectroscopic binaries, negatively sloped lines visual binaries, cross hatching shows objects found with both, and vertical lines are objects with common proper motions. (b) was compiled from several surveys, detailed in Fig 6.5. Both figures were extracted from [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#).

value over the range. This is useful mostly when comparing systems with different stellar mass functions.

5.3 Observed population

A seminal survey of binary solar-type stars in the field was performed by [Duquennoy & Mayor \(1991\)](#). This seminal paper was updated and completed by [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#), who essentially confirmed the main results from the first study. They observed hundreds of F and G main-sequence stars in pairs and derived their binary parameters. The total binary fraction for these stars was found to be $\sim 53\%$ as binaries are quite common in most stellar populations. The authors also derived a period distribution, extending from less than a day to more than a Myr. The distribution was consistently well fitted by a log-normal distribution. The period distribution for F and G stars (as well as K and M stars, see [Fischer & Marcy 1992](#)) is

$$f(\log P) \propto \exp \left[\frac{-(\log P - \mu_{\log P})^2}{2\sigma_{\log P}^2} \right], \quad (5.6)$$

with the peak value $\mu_{\log P} = 5.03$, about 300 years, and the dispersion $\sigma_{\log P} = 2.28$, the distribution is shown on Fig 5.2a.

[Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#) also compiled several observational studies of binaries with primaries of various spectral types. High mass stars, types O,B,A, (from 30+ down to $2M_{\odot}$) have a high multiplicity fraction, about 75%, while lower mass stars such as M-dwarfs only have 10-30% multiplicity, see Fig 5.2b. This trend of increasing multiplicity with increasing primary mass is found in many surveys. Binary surveys are easier in the field due to the very large sample and low stellar density. To perform similar studies in young star clusters is much harder due to source crowding and embedded stars. [Kouwenhoven et al. \(2007\)](#) attempted to characterize the birth binary population in the OB association Scorpius OB2. They found a very high multiplicity fraction, consistent with 100%, and a period distribution more consistent with a powerlaw than a log-normal distribution. From this survey and others, it is likely that the binary population

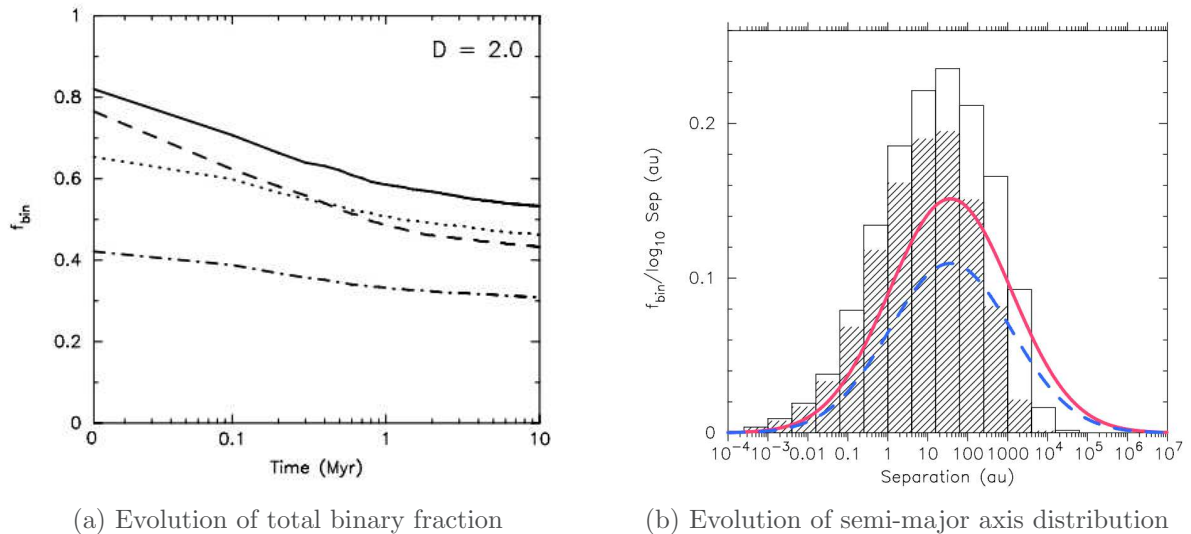


Figure 5.3: (a): total binary fraction over time in a subvirial fractal system. Corresponding models for the solid, dashed, dot-dashed and dotted are respectively 100% initial binary fraction with log-normal distribution, 100% fraction with Kroupa distribution, field-like fraction with log-normal distribution and 75% fraction with log-normal distribution. (b): 100% initial binary fraction with an initial log-normal distribution (open histogram) and the evolved distribution after 1Myr (hashed histogram). Solid red and dashed blue lines are fits for, respectively, the G-dwarf and M-dwarf populations. Both figures were extracted from [Parker, Goodwin & Allison \(2011\)](#).

in clusters undergoes an erosion through dynamical processing, with the field distribution as an end-result.

5.4 Simulate binary populations in clusters

As noted earlier, young clusters are born substructured, then undergo dynamical evolution. The rapid, global merging of sub-structures would bring together stars at a different stage of their formation (as in NGC1333, see [Foster et al. 2015](#)) while at the same time induce a shift from a clumpy Taurus-like profile to a more regular one. A simple but important question is how the internal dynamics of such complex configurations may affect the characteristics of a population of binary stars.

Many authors have explored this question through optimised initial conditions ([Kroupa & Burkert, 2001](#); [Marks & Kroupa, 2012](#)) or fractal configurations evolved with N-body integrators ([Parker, Goodwin & Allison, 2011](#); [Geller et al., 2013](#); [Parker & Meyer, 2014](#)). A common feature to all these studies is that the binary fraction drops over time regardless of their components (masses), due e.g. to close star-star encounters or heating from the external galactic tidal field, see Fig 5.3a. It was also shown that wide binaries are, as expected, more prone to destruction than more compact systems, as is illustrated by the evolution of the population seen in Fig 5.3b. For example, [Vesperini & Chernoff \(1996\)](#) explored the fate of binaries in violently relaxing uniform systems. Comparing the internal velocity dispersion of the pairs and that of the cluster, they showed their *soft* binaries were destroyed, though it had no significant impact on the global structure of the cluster.

[Parker & Meyer \(2014\)](#) pointed out that the distribution of semi-major axes a of the field population is a strong function of the primary's mass: at fixed a , low-mass binaries carry less binding energy so the distribution cuts off at shorter separation (~ 20 AU) compared to that for binaries with a more massive primary (~ 300 AU). Their study of fractal initial conditions show

that gravitational dynamics enhances the dissolution of low-mass systems. This then provides a clue to account for the larger relative fraction of heavy stars in binaries, such as seen in a compilation by [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#).

Furthermore, it is not clear yet whether binary populations should be tailored according to the total system mass because of the limited range of $M \sim 10^2$ to $\sim 10^3 M_\odot$ of these studies ([Kroupa & Burkert, 2001](#); [Parker, Goodwin & Allison, 2011](#); [Parker & Meyer, 2014](#)). Recall that the intensity of the tidal field is a prime agent of binary heating. A trend with mass may be expected on the ground that the drive to equilibrium of more massive systems leads to deeper potential wells (e.g. [Aarseth, Lin & Papaloizou 1988](#); [Boily, Athanassoula & Kroupa 2002](#)). A steep potential will give rise to strong tidal fields which may disrupt bound sub-systems ([Boily et al., 2004](#); [Renaud, Gieles & Boily, 2011](#)). A definitive assesment of this effect is difficult to reach because the results are a strong function of the system initial mass distribution and kinetic energy content ([Boily, Athanassoula & Kroupa, 2002](#); [Caputo, de Vries & Portegies Zwart, 2014](#)).

In the following chapters, we present an algorithm to detect binary stars in N-body simulations. This algorithm is applied to Hubble-Lemaître fragmented configurations, revealing a spontaneous binary population created by the expansion of the initial uniform sphere. We inject new binaries in the system to follow observed trends in the binary distribution. These systems are then left to collapse, as before, and the binary populations are monitored. We evaluate the influences of cluster membership and stellar density on the processing of binaries in substructured and subvirial systems. We also detail the formation of “extreme” binaries in our simulations, very short and very wide systems, and their dynamical origins.

CHAPTER 6

Detecting and injecting binaries

In this chapter, we introduce a new algorithm to detect and record binary systems in N-body simulations, then calibrate its free parameter. With this tool, we analyse the spontaneous binary population arising in the Hubble-Lemaître models and we describe a binary injection method to complete this population to match the observations.

Contents

6.1	A new binary detection algorithm	77
6.1.1	Density comparison	77
6.1.2	Choosing a density ratio	78
6.2	The spontaneous binary population	80
6.2.1	Binary fraction vs primary mass	82
6.2.2	Spontaneous semi-major axis distribution	83
6.2.3	Completing the population	85

6.1 A new binary detection algorithm

6.1.1 Density comparison

The study of binary populations in N-body simulations requires an algorithm to detect binary systems and compute their characteristics. The simplest approach is to compute all star-star energies and consider bound pairs as binaries. This records a lot of ephemeral interactions, as N-body dynamics cause transient bound systems. An additional criteria is needed to assess the stability and robustness of a pair as a binary.

I developed a new algorithm based on the idea of a density threshold: binaries must be denser than their direct environment. Before describing the algorithm, we wish to emphasize the importance of neighbour searches in this kind of study. Be it to obtain bound pairs or to study said pair direct environment, the quick retrieval of neighbours is crucial to an efficient algorithm.

The method described here relies on the KD-tree algorithm (Press et al., 2007). While brute-force neighbour searches scale as $\propto N$, as all stars in the system have to be checked as potential neighbours, a KD tree, once built, performs neighbour searches with algorithmic complexity $\propto \log(N)$. The tree is built by sorting particles along one dimension, splitting them at the median, then sorting each branch along another dimension, splitting them again, and so on, cycling over dimensions. A two-dimensional example is show on Fig 6.1.

First, binary candidates are identified as negative energy pairs. The semi-major axis of the system is derived from the star motions, then a "binary density" is computed, with a the binary

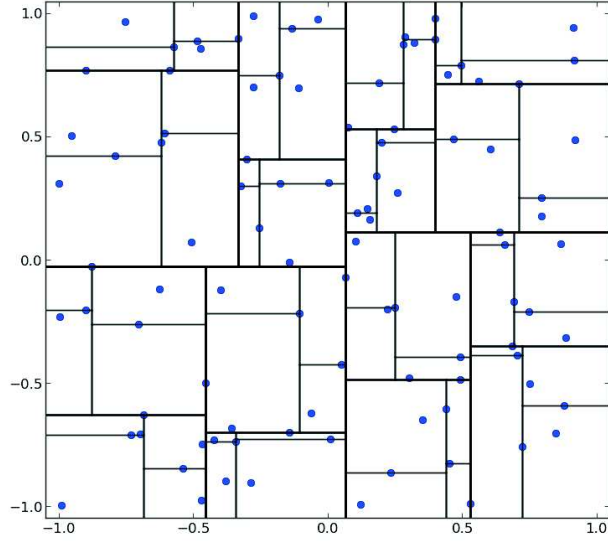


Figure 6.1: Illustration of a KD-tree for a random two-dimensional distribution (blue dots).

semi-major axis :

$$\rho_{binary} = \frac{m_1 + m_2}{4\pi a^3/3}. \quad (6.1)$$

This is then compared to the local neighbour density, defined as the cumulated mass of a fixed number N_{nb} of neighbours to the pair over the spherical volume reaching to the last neighbour.

$$\rho_{local} = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^{N_{nb}} m_i}{4\pi r_{N_{nb}}^3/3}. \quad (6.2)$$

If the density ratio exceeds a threshold D ,

$$\frac{\rho_{binary}}{\rho_{local}} > D, \quad (6.3)$$

the pair is registered as a binary. Other authors, e.g. [Parker et al. \(2009\)](#); [Lomax et al. \(2015\)](#), have used close hybrids of the criteria that we have implemented.

Stars can be found to be part of several binaries at once, which happens more often for massive stars as they clear more easily the density threshold. When that happens, the algorithm selects from such connected systems only the pairs exhibiting the lowest (most negative) binding energy.

This method has two free parameters: N_{nb} and D . N_{nb} can be set from 6 to 10 neighbours without a substantial impact on the detection. The density ratio is a more critical parameter, as if it is chosen too low, a lot of ephemeral binaries are found, while a high value picks only the closest binaries, ignoring wider, yet stable, systems.

6.1.2 Choosing a density ratio

It is necessary to find a good compromise value for the critical density ratio D that maximizes the number of detected stable binaries without collecting too much transient systems. To do so, I explore the results brought by different values of D in a N-body system containing binaries.

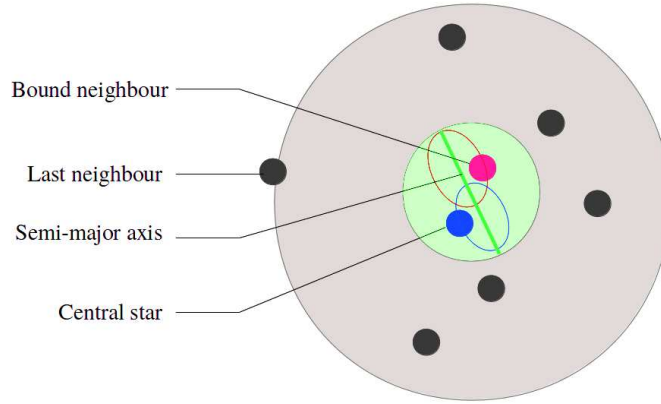


Figure 6.2: Illustration of the density threshold method. The central blue stars and the red bound neighbour describe a two-body orbit shown on the figure while the green bar indicates the major-axis of the system. This defines the binary density over the green sphere, while the local density is defined with the grey stars, the other neighbours. N_{nb} was here set to 7.

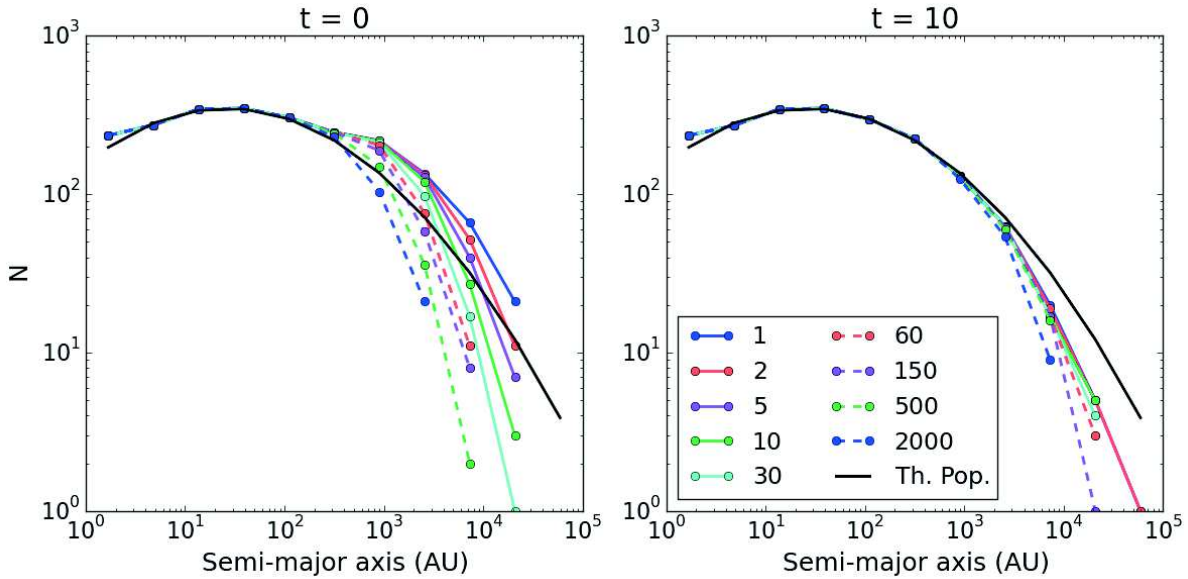


Figure 6.3: Semi-major axis histograms for various value of the density ratio D at $t=0$ and 10 H.u for a $N = 10k$ King model and a binary fraction $f_b = 0.3$. The injected log-normal population is shown as a black solid line.

A virialized King model is created with $N = 10000$ stars and a binary fraction of 0.3. This means there are 2300 binaries and 5400 single stars,

$$f_b = \frac{N_b}{N_s + N_b} = \frac{N_b}{N - N_b} \implies N_b = \frac{f_b}{1 + f_b} N = 2300. \quad (6.4)$$

The binaries follow the [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#) log-normal distribution introduced in 5.3. We let the system run for 10 H.u, or 12 crossing times, and write a snapshot every 0.1 H.u.

The binary detection is ran over all snapshots once per density ratio in the following list:

D | 2000 500 150 60 30 10 5 2 1

We show on Fig 6.3 the semi-major axis distribution retrieved for various D for $t=0$ and $t=10$, with the theoretical injected population as a solid black line.

Looking at the left panel, for $t=0$, we see all density ratios return the same population for $a < 1000$ AU, while for higher separation, there are large variations. $D = 2000$ does not detect semi-major axis larger than 3000 AU, while $D = 1$ detects ~ 30 systems with $a > 10^4$ AU. After 12 crossing times, on the right panel, we can see the detected tight population did not change, while all wide populations converged. The population detected with the highest ratios did not significantly evolve, while low ratios saw a large depletion of the population they initially returned.

We can say that a very high ratio only detect binaries that are guaranteed to resist the dynamical processing and survive, while low ratios detect more fragile systems. How ephemeral are these latter binaries ? To evaluate the different population detected by different ratios, we show on Fig 6.4 the detailed evolution of the wide, $a > 1000$ AU population. The large upper panel show all wide binaries evolution (time on y-axis) for $D = 2000$, arranged on the x-axis by time of first detection. Each pixel column represents a binary. The smaller sub panels show, for each density ratio, the history of the binaries this ratio detected that the previous, greater ratio did not. A binary that is detected with $D = 2000$ will also be detected for $D = 500$ and any other lower value. Fig 6.4 shows what kind of binaries lowering the ratio progressively brings in the detected population. The color codes the logarithm of the semi-major axis in AU, white means the binary is not detected.

The $D = 2000$ population is mainly made of stable, relatively tight binaries. About half the binaries are detected at $t=0$, while the others dynamically form in the system. Some are destroyed, other widened through interactions as their color bars transitions to a lighter color, sometimes after a “flickering” phase, when the detection goes on and off over successive snapshots. This is due to the binary entering a dynamical interaction with a third star or other binary, making the neighbour density undergoing spikes. This interaction leaves the binary with a weaker bound, thus larger separation.

Looking at the populations brought by lower ratios, we see they are progressively wider and more transient/flickering as the ratio lowers, which is to be expected. $D = 1$ only brings very ephemeral pairs, often not lasting more than a single snapshot. All ratios bring their share of transient binaries, but $D = 10$ is the last to capture relevant, relatively long-lived pairs.

Extreme values of density ratios bring a large difference in the detection of large binaries, but a moderate value like $D = 10$ appears the best compromise to capture the substance of a binary population.

6.2 The spontaneous binary population

Star-star interactions which take place during the HL expansion phase speed up the internal evolution of small substructures (or, clumps). The global expansion, on the other hand, brings about correlations in phase-space coordinates and the formation of loose binary stars (see Appendix C and [Kouwenhoven et al. 2010](#); [Moeckel & Clarke 2011](#)). We refer to that population of

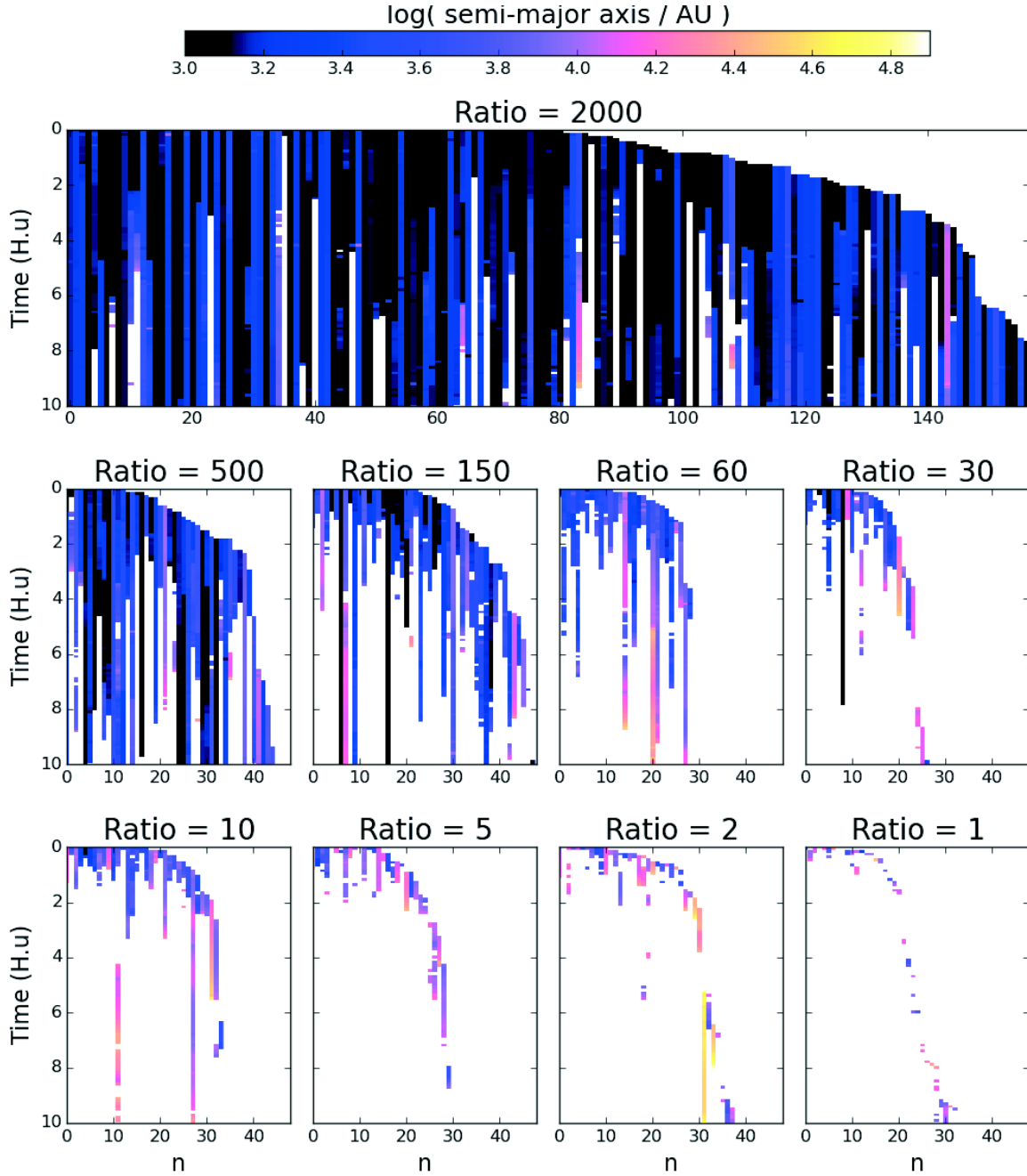


Figure 6.4: Visualization of the wide ($a > 1000$ AU) binary population in a King model over time. The large upper panel shows the evolution of all binaries detected for a density ratio $D = 2000$, ordered by time of first detection. Each lower sub-panel show the new binaries detected with the new, lower, value of D compared to the previous one.

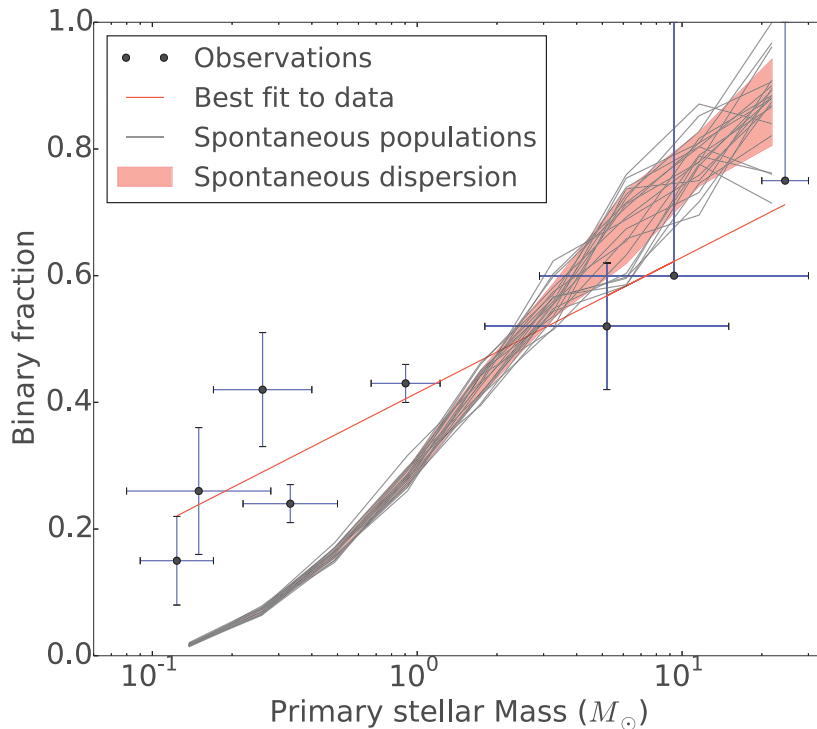


Figure 6.5: Observational data of binary fractions (dots with uncertainties) as a function of primary mass. The data are taken from (in increasing primary mass): [Close et al. \(2003\)](#); [Basri & Reiners \(2006\)](#); [Fischer & Marcy \(1992\)](#); [Ward-Duong et al. \(2015\)](#); [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#); [Patience et al. \(2002\)](#); [Preibisch et al. \(1999\)](#); [Mason et al. \(1998\)](#). The red line is a best-fit linear relation. The thin curves and $1\text{-}\sigma$ dispersion shaded area are the results for a population of spontaneous binaries obtained from HL models.

binary stars as *spontaneous* binaries in the following. There is a trade off between the creation of spontaneous binaries, and their destruction / heating when they sit near or inside a clump. We address statistically their properties as a sub-population through numerical experiments.

We set up 20 models with $N=20k$ stars drawn from the L_3 single star initial mass function (IMF) of [Maschberger \(2013\)](#). The L_3 IMF matches the better known [Kroupa \(2001\)](#) and [Chabrier \(2003\)](#) functional forms but with fewer free parameters. We set a lower truncation mass of $0.1 M_\odot$ and a maximum of $30 M_\odot$, for an average mass of $0.5 M_\odot$. This choice of truncation values allows us to take into account the impact of massive stars on the dynamics, while keeping the vast majority of stars on the main sequence for up to 18 Myr, which is the maximum simulation run-time in next chapter. For now we only look at the fragmented models without considering the further dynamical evolution.

6.2.1 Binary fraction vs primary mass

Several studies have found a strong correlation between the binary fraction f_m and the primary mass m of a binary system (for compilations, see e.g. Fig. 17 of [Bate 2012](#) and Fig. 12 of [Raghavan et al. 2010](#)). Since heavy stars tend to drive the formation of clumps in HL models, by attracting stars to themselves, it is natural to expect the HL procedure to give rise to a correlation of that nature.

The spontaneous binary fractions found in our 20 Hubble-Lemaître models for logarithmic primary mass bins are plotted as black lines on Fig 6.5. The shaded area shows the $1\text{-}\sigma$ dispersion for these distributions. The fraction increases rapidly with primary mass, and is in close

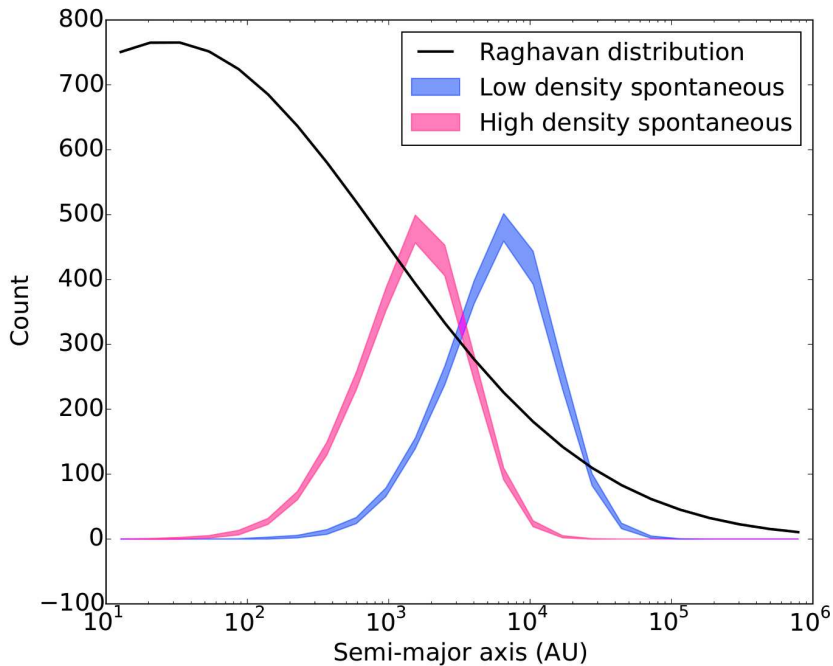


Figure 6.6: Distribution of semi-major axes of spontaneous binary populations for two values of stellar number density. Black curve show the canonic separation distribution from [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#).

agreement with observations for primaries of mass higher than $2 M_{\odot}$, when f_m exceeds 50%. However, the HL models show a significant deficit of low-mass primary binaries in comparison to observational data.

The high binary fraction for heavy primaries can be explained, at least in part, by considering the mass segregation occurring in the clumps during their formation. We shown in Chapter 3 that massive stars tend to sink to the center of clumps. These high mass stars are more likely to capture another star to form a binary through a three-body interaction as they sit in denser environments ([Spitzer, 1987](#)). A heavy star also creates a deeper potential well wherein to trap a fly-by star at the on-set of HL fragmentation. There is indirect evidence for the three-body binary formation process to draw from mass-segregated clumps, because these binaries have a mean mass ratio $q = m_2/m_1$ that is significantly *larger* than expected from random pairing. The mean value of q for binaries with a primary star in the range $15 - 30 M_{\odot}$ is 0.21 ± 0.11 , whereas random pairing yields a mass ratio of 0.02 ± 0.02 for that mass range. Due to mass segregation inside clumps, massive stars are more likely to pair up with moderately heavy companions rather than light ones.

6.2.2 Spontaneous semi-major axis distribution

The distributions of semi-major axes a and orbital periods are the main parameters used to characterise binary populations. Up to this point, the distances were given in computational Hénon units, but to talk about semi-major axes, generally given in AU, it is necessary to convert the models to physical scales. To do so, we matched their stellar number density within the half-mass radius to those of observed clusters. [King et al. \(2012\)](#) compiled data for several young clusters and gave their stellar densities within half-mass radii, with high values reaching 400 stars/pc^3 , typical of the ONC, and low-densities of $\sim 6 \text{ stars/pc}^3$, more akin to the Taurus region. These are the two reference values used to build up our dataset of numerical models. The time conversion gives a physical free-fall time of the models of 0.76 Myr for the high density

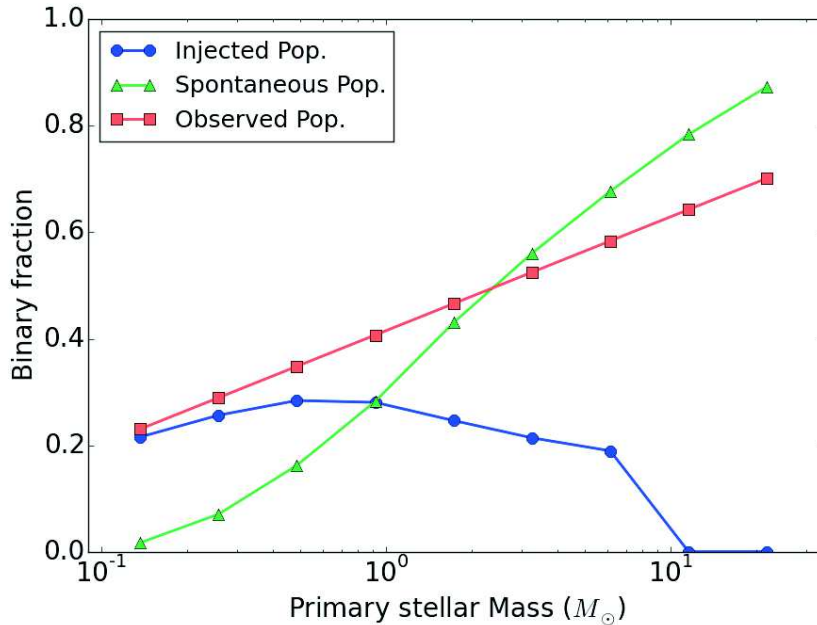


Figure 6.7: Binary fraction as a function of primary mass. Blue circles show the binary fractions in the population injected to complete the spontaneous binaries, in green triangles. The target, observed, fractions are shown as red squares.

clusters and 6.0 Myr for the low density ones.

In practice the spontaneous binaries develop a logarithmic bell-shaped distribution of separation centered on ~ 2000 AU for a high-density HL model, and ~ 7000 AU for a low-density one, shown on Fig. 6.6 for the same 20 models than before. The spread shows the $1\text{-}\sigma$ dispersion. This is much wider than the averaged value of ~ 50 AU for the Galactic field population (Duquennoy & Mayor, 1991; Raghavan et al., 2010), where separations of ~ 1 AU or lower are not uncommon.

Separation distributions used in numerical works also include much tighter binaries. Hydrodynamical calculations by Bate (2012) show that orbital energy dissipated in the early stages of formation may cause binaries with $a \sim 10$ AU separation to shrink to $a \sim 0.5$ AU in the course of $t \sim 1$ Myr. Analytical arguments by Stahler (2010) and Korntreff, Kaczmarek & Pfalzner (2012) would have external drag forces from residual gas drive a tight binary to merge completely. Kroupa & Burkert (2001) have shown that stellar collisions alone can not bring a narrow distribution of semi-major axes to the full width of observed values. Other authors such as Parker & Meyer (2014) investigated the evolution of a binary population identical to the field but embedded in clumpy, fractal clusters (Goodwin & Whitworth, 2004) to test the robustness of the field population. A full spectrum of separations is desirable for comparison with data and theoretical models but is not a natural outcome of the HL fragmentation.

We follow Parker & Meyer (2014) to ease comparison with their setup, by supplementing the population of spontaneous binaries with one that matches the field galactic populations at small a . In doing so, we should also constrain the primary mass distribution so as to redress the deficit of small-mass primaries (Fig. 6.5).

6.2.3 Completing the population

Completion procedure

The addition of new binaries to the HL distribution is not straightforward, as the phase space coordinates of stars in an HL fragmented system are the consequence of the dynamical evolution during the expansion (no known functional distribution function). A practical and coherent method is to build the extra binary population *before* the HL expansion phase, and split them at the apex of the expansion.

The first step is to choose the proper distribution of primary mass for these new binaries. It should take into account the spontaneous population to preferentially populate the low-mass primary space. It should also take into account the fact that the system expands with an effective number of stars $\tilde{N} = N - n_{in}$ with n_{in} the number of injected binaries, as these contain two stars fused in a single object until apex. Therefore, the number of spontaneous binaries is reduced. Moreover, some spontaneous pairs (we found $\approx 50\%$) form at the end of the HL phase with one fused binary as a component. These are no longer classified as bound pairs once the point mass component is split into the binary.

By making a few assumptions, it is possible to account for these influences and derive a distribution of primary masses consistent with a final binary fraction distribution close to observations. The procedure is detailed in appendix D. Once primaries are picked, secondaries are chosen through random pairing in the remaining population and fused binaries are introduced in the uniform, pre-expansion model. The injected population is shown as the blue curve on Fig 6.7. Binaries are still injected at moderately high masses, even though the spontaneous population had enough binaries in this range, because some of these binaries will not survive when their secondary component splits. They have to be replenished.

Once the expansion ends and before binary splitting, the semi-major axis distribution of spontaneous binaries is measured. A semi-major axis completion distribution is obtained by subtracting the semi-major axis distribution from spontaneous (only considering the ones expected to survive) from the Raghavan et al. (2010) distribution, so the final population recovers the observed population as much as possible. The injected binaries are split with semi-major axes drawn from this completion distribution, shown in blue dashes on Fig. 6.9.

Result

This procedure was tested on a new set of 20 Hubble-Lemaître models, with the same parameters as before, $N=20k$, L_3 IMF, but with fused binaries injected in the system. The splitting was done twice for each model: once with low density (6 stars/pc³), and once with high density (400 stars/pc³). The resulting binary fraction is plotted on Fig 6.8 as a function of the primary mass¹. The deficit of low-mass primaries was bridged, while the fraction for high-mass primaries was slightly reduced (from 0.85 down to 0.75 for a primary mass of $\approx 20M_{\odot}$; note the increased scatter). This is the effect mentioned earlier, massive primaries see their secondaries split, destroying the pair. Enough high-mass binaries were injected so the fraction remains in agreement with observational data.

Turning to the distribution of semi-major axis, we choose to truncate the injected binary population at short semi-major axes. Extensive numerical exploration of binary tidal heating has been performed by O. Roos (2012, unpublished). Binaries were put on highly eccentric orbits in cuspy Dehnen (1993) potentials, so experiencing large variations in the tidal force. It was found the binary’s binding energy varied by $\approx 50\%$ or more only when the semi-major axis $a > 100$ AU. No binary-single stars or binary-binary interactions were included. The conclusion from this study is that binaries with axis a shorter than 100 AU should rarely unbind due to tidal heating. Further tests with NBODY6, and the results of the next section, largely confirm this.

¹Only the low mass primary models are shown, as density does not affect the primary-mass distribution.

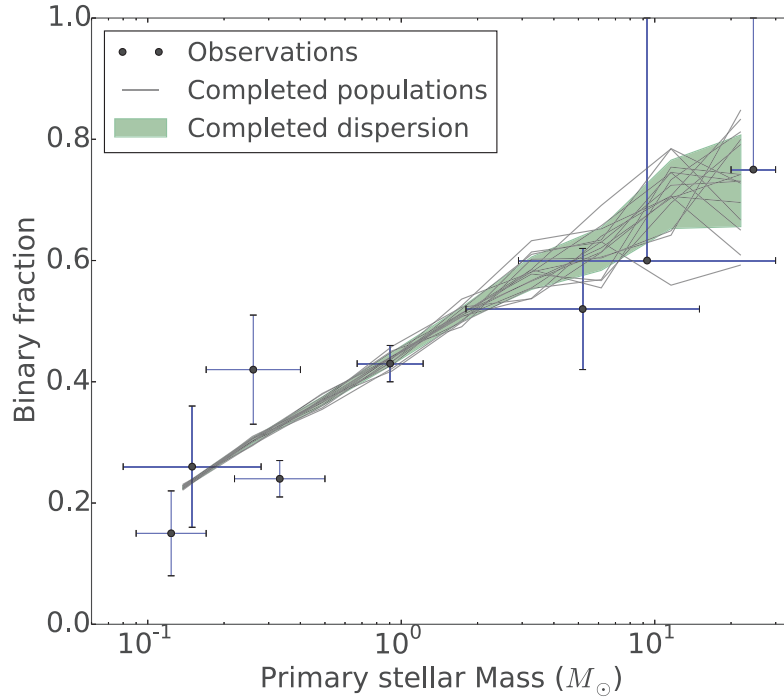


Figure 6.8: Binary fraction as a function of primary mass. The results displayed are the average of twenty realisations for 20k particles models; the shade indicates $1\text{-}\sigma$ deviations. Low-mass primary binaries were injected to complete the spontaneous population (compare with Fig 6.5).

With that in mind, and in view of the computational costs, we truncated the binary population at $a = 1$ AU. This choice allows to recover the range found in the SPH calculations of [Bate \(2012\)](#), so a closer parallel can be made with his setup.

We show on Fig 6.9 in short-dashed the full spontaneous binary population (with a peak value at $a \approx 7000$ AU), prior to the procedure to split fused binaries. The distribution of separations for the fused binaries is shown as the long-dashed blue curve, with a dip around $a \approx 10000$ and 2000 AU for low and high density. Finally, the splitting procedure is carried out, and the result shown as the solid green curve. The grey shade is the expectation value for the parametrised Gaussian distribution of [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#). Discrepancies with this distribution are only significant for binaries with $a > 4000$ AU for both densities. For low-density models, the peak of the spontaneous population, still visible after the splitting procedure, introduces an excess of binaries for (roughly) $4000 < a < 20000$ AU. Note how the excess of binaries in that range has been halved by the splitting procedure, dropping from a maximum of ≈ 370 to ≈ 170 . For the high-density model, as the spontaneous population is shifted towards short separation, their inclusion is easier and they only introduce a slight bump in the distribution at $a \sim 2000$ AU.

For larger separations, the very wide binaries are not identified by the density threshold algorithm and are dropped from consideration. Since none of them are likely to survive for a long period of time given the density of the system, this will have no bearing on our conclusions.

While Hubble-Lemaître fragmentation provides a self-consistent phase space distribution for a substructured model, the population completion presented here preserves this consistency by taking into account naturally occurring multiple systems, while allowing the user to inject a realistic binary population. In the next chapter, we use the resulting completed systems as initial conditions to investigate the evolution of a binary population during the violent relaxation of a clumpy configuration.

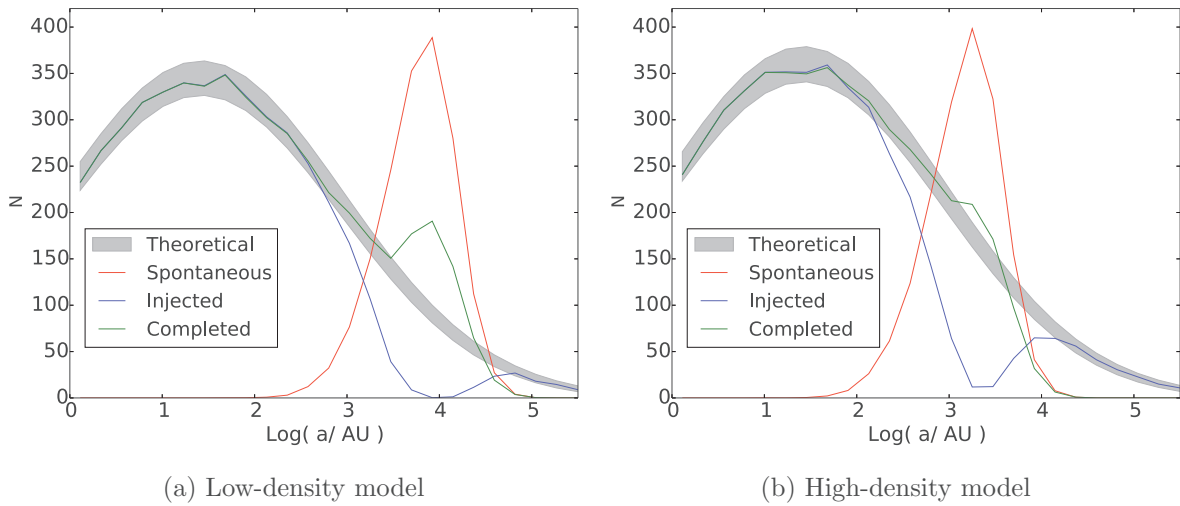


Figure 6.9: Distributions of binary separations for the completion of a population in low and high density models. Spontaneous binaries before splitting are shown in short-dashed red, the population injected in the system in long-dashed blue and the resulting measured distribution in the completed system in green. The observational separation distribution from [Raghavan et al. \(2010\)](#) is shown as a grey area, taking into account Poisson dispersion.

CHAPTER 7

The evolution of the binary population

In this chapter, the fragmented HL models with a completed binary population from the previous chapter are left to evolve. The binary population is monitored to evaluate the influences of membership and density on the processing of binaries in a substructured configuration. In the end of the simulation, we detect very short and very wide binaries; we detail their dynamical origins and the possible implications for binary formation.

Contents

7.1	The models	90
7.2	Results	90
7.2.1	Total binary fraction	90
7.2.2	Binary fraction vs primary mass	92
7.2.3	Semi-major axis distributions	94
7.2.4	Tidal shocks	96
7.3	Extreme tight and wide binaries	97
7.3.1	Tight binaries	97
7.3.2	Wide binaries	101
7.4	Concluding remarks	103

A gravitationally bound system will resist external tidal forces if it sits within its Roche radius (Binney & Tremaine 2008, §8; Renaud, Gieles & Boily 2011). For binary stars, the condition for boundedness is given by Eq. (6.3) with $D = 3$ and setting the mean density ρ_{bin} over the full Jacobi volume. Thus the question of how much the mean background density rises and compares to the mean density of the binary has important consequences for the further evolution of the binary. The situation is made more complicated if the host's potential changes rapidly, on the dynamical time-scale t_{cr} of Eq. (1.5).

Let us first recall the results of the collapse of an homogeneous sphere of N identical stars. For this case the sphere collapses by a factor C before it rebounds and evolves towards equilibrium (Aarseth, Lin & Papaloizou, 1988; Boily, Athanassoula & Kroupa, 2002). The ratio of minimum radius achieved during collapse to the initial system radius is a 1/3 power-law of N , so $C \propto N^{-1/3}$. If the total mass is conserved during the collapse, the mean background density scales as $\rho \propto C^{-3}$ and so reaches a peak value $\max(\rho) \propto N$. Based on this analysis, one would expect a strong relation between the system *total* mass $M = N\bar{m}$ and the rate of destruction of binary stars, especially those of large semi-major axis a , if and when a cluster undergoes a phase of collapse.

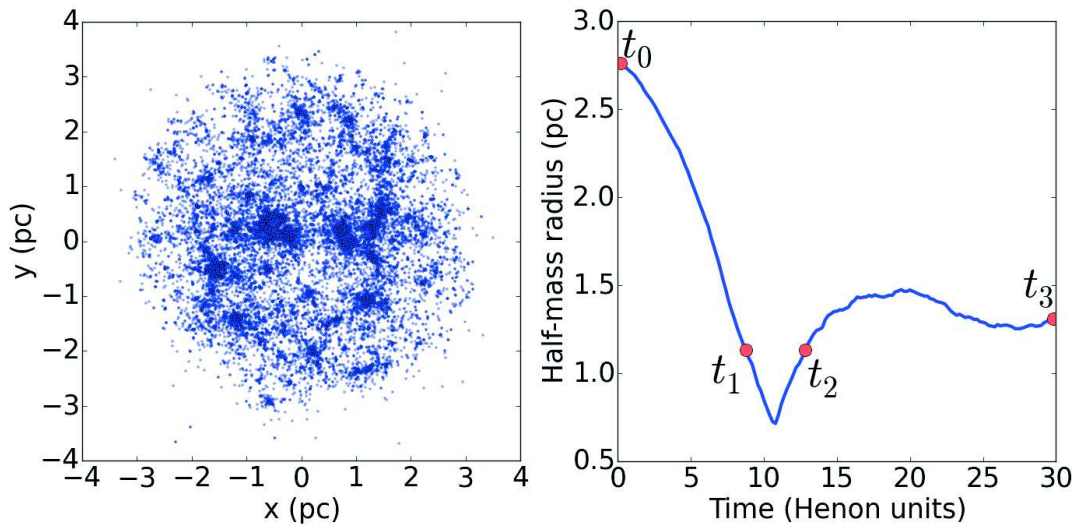


Figure 7.1: Left panel: spatial distribution of a Hubble-Lemaître fragmented model. Right panel: evolution of the half-mass radius over time. The times labelled as t_0 to t_3 are the system configurations used in the present chapter for analysis.

7.1 The models

To investigate this effect of membership on the destruction rate, various simulations were performed: their parameters are summarized in Table 7.1. Runs with N ranging from 1500 to 80000 were sampled in such a way that ensemble-averaging gave roughly the same Poissonian standard deviations in each case. As in previous chapter, stars were drawn from the L_3 IMF (Maschberger, 2013) with a truncation range of $[0.1, 30] M_\odot$. All models underwent the binary population completion procedure (see 6.2.3) with the two reference densities 6 pc^{-3} and 400 pc^{-3} .

The aspect of a 20k stars model with high density, R20h in Tab 7.1, is shown on the left panel of Fig. 7.1, while the evolution of its half-mass radius over time is shown on the right panel. Four epochs of interest are shown as red dots: t_0 , the initial conditions; t_1 , end of collapse and before the bounce; t_2 , just after the bounce and $t_3 = 30 \text{ H.u.}$, when the system reached quasi-equilibrium. These will be reference epochs throughout this chapter. Physical conversion from section 6.2.2 gives a total duration of the simulations of 2.3 Myr for the high density clusters and 18 Myr for the low density ones.

7.2 Results

7.2.1 Total binary fraction

We show on Fig. 7.2 the evolution of the binary fraction in HL fragmented systems as a function of time. The time when the systems rebounds from the global in-fall, $t \approx 10$ units, is marked with a vertical dotted line on each frame. The binary fraction decays in each case during the course of evolution, regardless of their membership N or initial density. All systems display two different regimes of binary destruction, before and after the bounce from global collapse. Before the bounce, binaries are destroyed at a higher average rate, the more so for the more massive systems (large N). After the bounce ($t > 10$) the slopes all flatten out and binaries are continuously destroyed but at a lower rate. For example, the R80h simulation removes 2.5% of its binaries per time unit before the collapse; this rate goes down to 0.25% afterwards. Similarly,

Table 7.1: Summary of simulations. Starting from an HL fragmented configuration, a binary population was injected to complete the spontaneous binaries, reaching an overall binary fraction of 0.42. Densities within half-mass radius are shown at $t=0$ and time of deepest collapse.

Name	N	Sampling	$\rho_{h,0}$ (pc^{-3})	$\rho_{h,max}$ (pc^{-3})
R1.5h	1500	40	400	$1.7 \cdot 10^3$
R5h	5000	10	400	$4.0 \cdot 10^3$
R20h	20000	10	400	$1.4 \cdot 10^4$
R80h	80000	1	400	$7.1 \cdot 10^4$
R1.5l	1500	40	6	13
R5l	5000	10	6	79
R20l	20000	10	6	192
R80l	80000	1	6	10^3

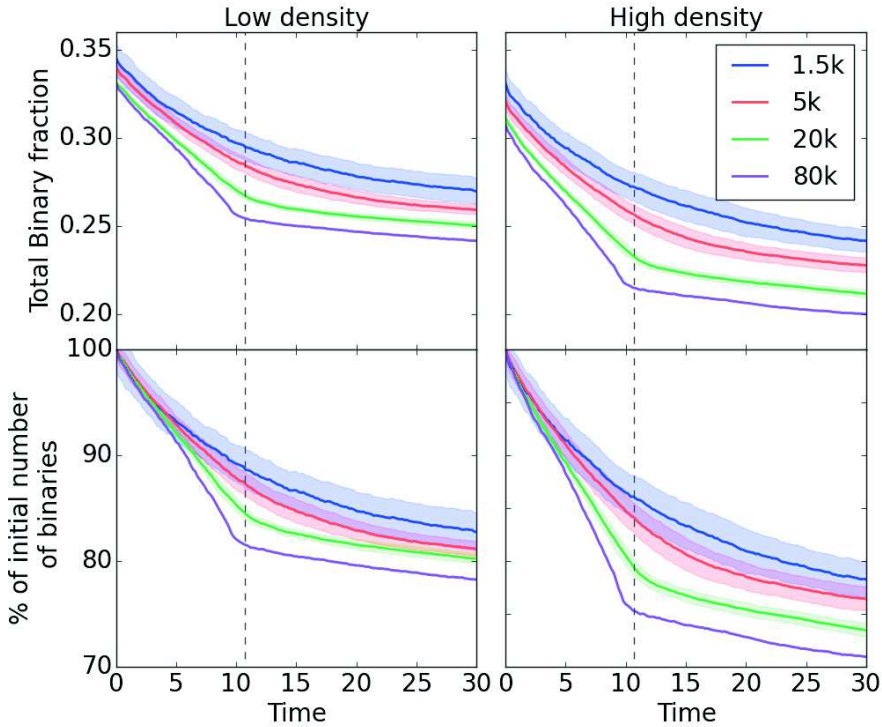


Figure 7.2: Top panels: total binary fraction over time for different cluster memberships. Lower panels: total number of binaries over time compared to initial number in each system, in percentage. The vertical dashed line indicates the time of deepest collapse. Lines shows the values averaged over all models, the $1\text{-}\sigma$ dispersions are shown as shaded regions.

the low-density $N = 80\text{k}$ run has 1.7% before the collapse and 0.16 % thereafter.

We interpret these findings as follows. In the first stages of evolution, the rate of binary destruction is driven by the two-body relaxation in the small clumps of the HL configuration. To see this, Fig. 7.2, bottom row, graphs the *relative* fraction of surviving binaries for each model. The linear slope is virtually identical up to $t \approx 5$ units. The internal dynamics of clumps is independent of the larger system in which they are embedded. As collapse proceeds, larger N systems develop a deeper global potential well: this is easier to see for $t \rightarrow 10$ as the curves fan out. The range, of about 10%, accrued at $t = 10$ between runs of different N , is almost unchanged at the end of the simulations, at $t = 30$ units. The rate of binary destruction post-bounce is practically the same for all N , though note that it remains higher for the high-density calculations (the final count of binaries drops from $\simeq 80\%$ at low density, to $\simeq 70\%$ at high density).

There is a clear tendency for the pre- and post-collapse transition to be sharper as N increases. We interpret this in the light of Eqs. (1.5) and (1.6). We note that the $N = 1.5\text{k}$ models are dominated by two-body interactions, the mass-segregation time-scale drops to ~ 1 time units, and not by the overall collapse motion that drives density upwards, destroying binaries. At the other end of the spectrum, the $N = 80\text{k}$ models have a global mass-segregation time-scale > 30 time units. These models, like all the others, are initially dominated by two-body interactions in their clumpy substructures. However the later evolution sees the overall collapse motion take over. It is the imprint of that global in-fall which allows the density to peak at higher values (cf. Table 7.1) and laminate binaries more efficiently around that time. Since the re-bounce is of short duration, the strong tidal field drops quickly as we shift in the post-bounce phase.

7.2.2 Binary fraction vs primary mass

To determine whether the evolution affects binaries differently according to their masses, we show on Figs. 7.3 and 7.4 the binary fraction in relation to the primary mass. Results are shown at four different times, and for all memberships and densities. The top row of each figure is the binary fraction f_m and the bottom row the percentage of binaries with respect to the initial distribution. This representation highlights which binaries are the most processed in the system. The panels for $t = t_1$ and t_2 are for times immediately before and after the bounce (cf. Fig. 7.1). The dynamical evolution within the clumps and during the collapse impacts preferentially light-primary binaries; binaries with a more massive primary (say, $> 5 M_\odot$) survive better. The shaded regions show the 1-sigma dispersion. Low- N models exhibit a large dispersion at high primary mass due to the very low statistics for such binaries. Consistent with Fig 7.2, there is a trend of enhanced binary destruction with increasing N . Note how the low- N models form *additional* high-mass binaries during in-fall, since the binary fraction exceeds 100% at $t = t_1$ and t_2 . This is not so for the $N = 20\text{k}$ and 80k models, which we interpret as due to the stronger tidal fields in these models which stops new binaries from forming. It is interesting that despite the deeper infall achieved by these large- N models, the trend of increased survival with primary mass is not eradicated: this would have been the case had the external (global) tidal field clearly dominated the binary destruction. Instead, we find that the strong fields do not erase memory of the early evolution phase of the clumpy distribution.

The results for the later time $t = t_3$ displayed coincides with the end-time of the simulations. At that point all models have reached equilibrium and the binaries have been processed dynamically in such a way that the binary fraction decreased monotonically for all primary masses. It is worth noting that the low-density models (Fig. 7.3) have evolved for a physical time $t \approx 18$ Myr, while the high density ones (Fig. 7.4) up to $t \approx 3$ Myr only. This may explain the greater scatter among the different runs for these models (they have more intense tidal fields but have less time to act on the binaries). We also note that the peak at high primary mass, clearly visible at $t = t_2$, is still apparent at $t = t_3$, except for the case $N = 80\text{k}$, which is the model

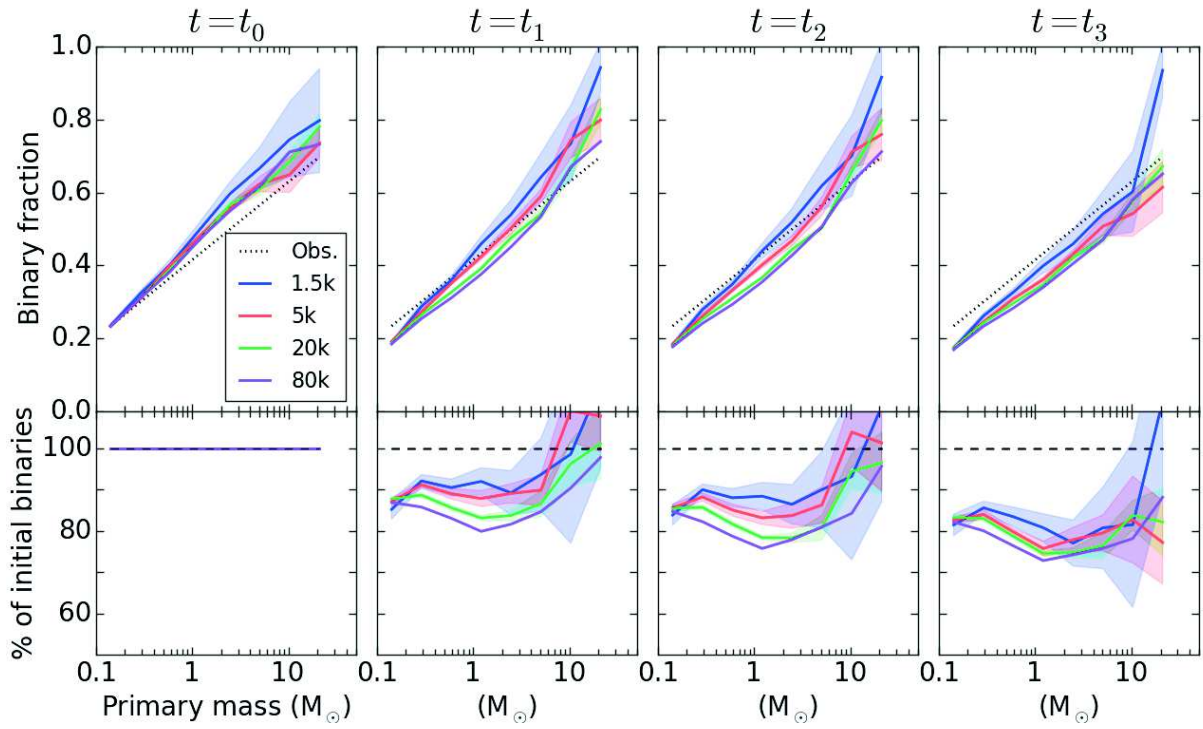


Figure 7.3: Top panels: the binary fraction in logarithmic bins for the primary masses. The dotted line is the linear fit to observations shown on Fig. 6.5. Bottom panels: the number of binaries in each primary mass bin is shown as a percentage of the initial number ($t=0$). The horizontal dashed line is 100 per cent. Shaded regions show 1- σ dispersion. The data are from low density models.

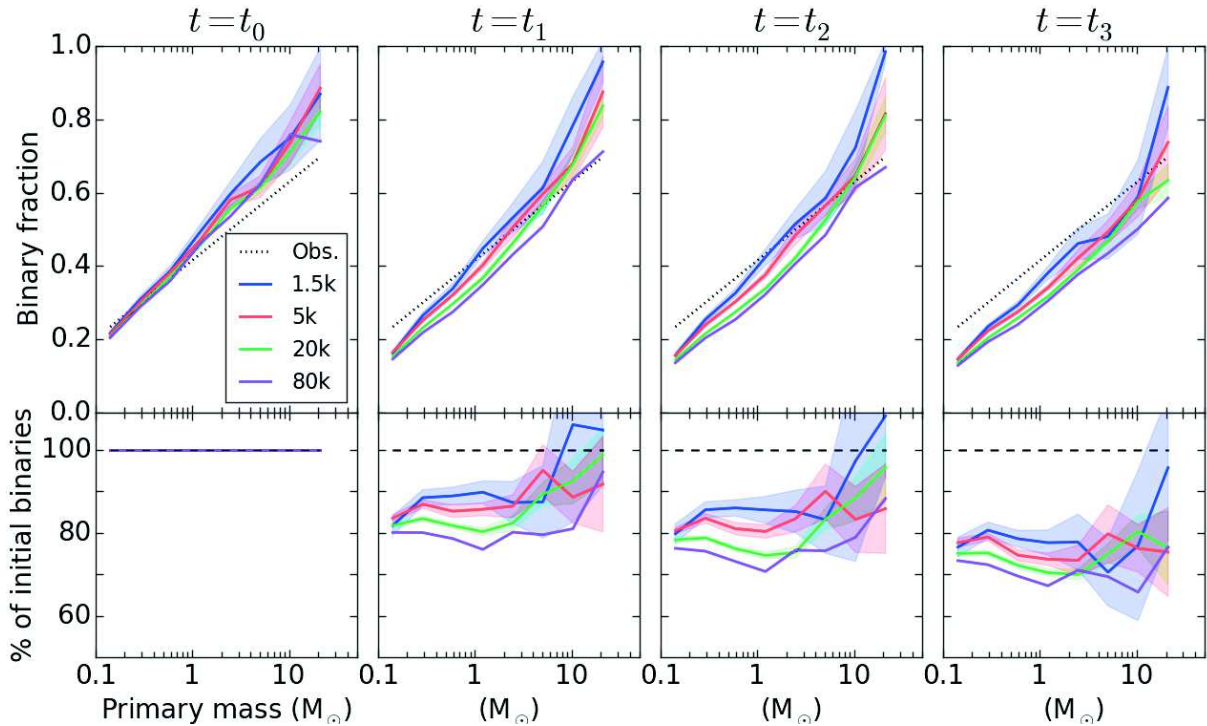


Figure 7.4: Same key as Fig. 7.3. The data are from high density models.

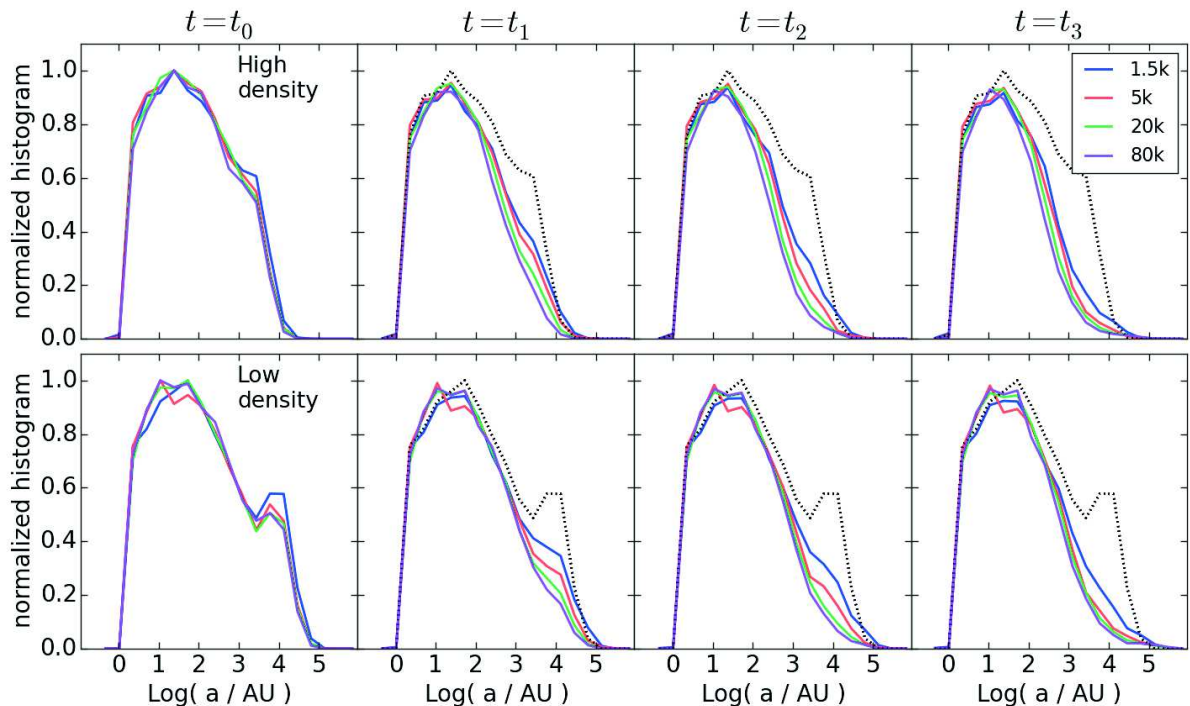


Figure 7.5: Histograms of semi-major axes for the binary population at four different times and for four different cluster memberships. The dotted black line shows the distribution of $N = 1.5\text{k}$ models at $t = 0$ as a reference for the initial distributions. High density models are in the top row, while low density models are in the bottom row. The reference times are taken from Fig. 7.1.

with the highest density and the strongest tidal field. We interpret this as indicating that the wide binaries have had time to be split, while this process is yet incomplete in the other models. This view is backed up from inspection of the low-density runs at $t = t_3$ on Fig. 7.3, where all the peaks seen at $t = t_2$ have been flattened save the runs with $N = 1.5\text{k}$. We believe that the more stochastic low- N runs may have produced more high-mass primary escapers due to their shallower potential well. These would therefore not be processed collisionally in the final cluster and survive in isolation.

7.2.3 Semi-major axis distributions

The evolution of the distribution of semi-major axes a in a binary population hinges on its dynamical environment. Several analytical and numerical studies (Heggie, 1975; Kroupa, 1995a,b; Vesperini & Chernoff, 1996; Heggie, Trenti & Hut, 2006; Parker et al., 2009; Parker, Goodwin & Allison, 2011) have shown that wide, weakly bound binaries are preferentially disrupted, sculpting the distribution towards tighter, more bound binaries. This evolution is shown on Fig. 7.5 which graphs the distribution histograms as a function of semi-major axis a . The distributions are plotted for 4 epochs, 4 memberships N and both the values of initial density. The averaged distribution computed from the models with $N = 1.5\text{k}$ at $t = 0$ is shown as a dotted line and serves as reference. To ease the comparison between models with different N , all histograms were normalized to the reference initial profile at $t = 0$ (e.g., the area under the curve is the same for all the models).

We first distinguish between high- and low-density models. The overall behaviour of the models is the same, with a rapid dissolution of large semi-major axis binaries, $a \sim 10^3$ AU or

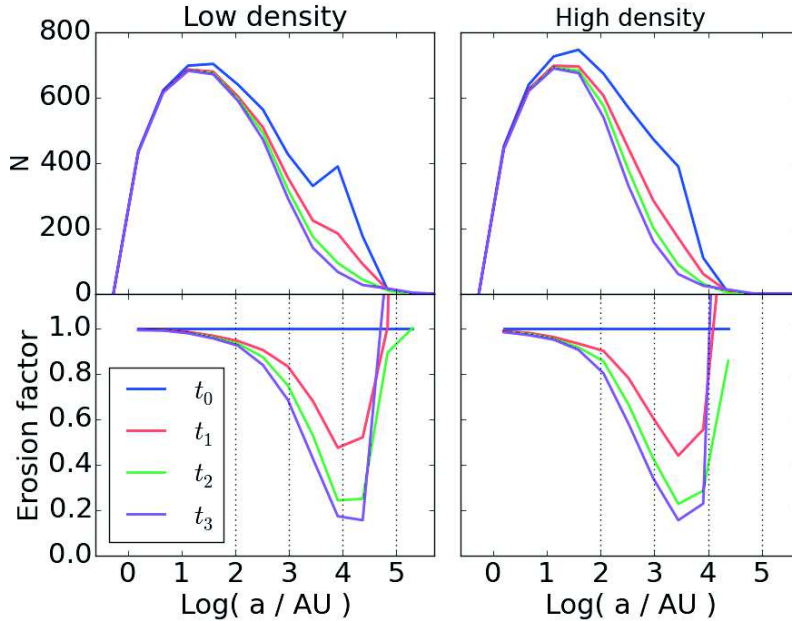


Figure 7.6: Top panels: histogram of semi-major axis at four different times for the $N = 20k$ models. Bottom panels shows the erosion factor, the ratio between the sizes of the initial binary population and the one at a given time, in each primary mass bin.

more. This takes place prior to the bounce, when $t < t_1$ but is a continued trend from the start of the computations to the end. As anticipated, high density models (top row on Fig. 7.5) process the binary population more efficiently, reaching deeper in the short-axis range, down to $a \sim 20$ AU, compared to $a \sim 100$ AU for the low density models. This can be gauged qualitatively by the gap that opens up between the dotted line and the histograms.

The system mass (or membership N) has little influence on the evolution of the histograms, however, as the collapse factor C increases with N , the larger N models process significantly wider $a \sim 10^3$ AU binaries; this is true regardless of the initial density (high or low). Note that, here too, the $N = 1.5k$ models stand out, in the sense that their wide binary population is less efficiently processed.

Having identified the mean initial density as the main driver for binary population evolution, we wish to compare the rate of survival of binaries with the analytical approach by Marks, Kroupa & Oh (2011). These authors introduced an analytic operator acting on a binary population to mimic its evolution in a host star cluster, dispensing with N-body simulations. Marks & Kroupa (2012) used this framework to reproduce the destruction of wide binaries, using the operator as an “erosion factor” applied to a birth semi-major axis distribution, selectively reducing the number of binaries in each semi-major axis bin (see their Fig. 1 for an illustration of their approach). The erosion factor is bound (in their case) to the interval $[0, 1]$, and equals one when all binaries of a given semi-major axis a are retained (zero when they are all destroyed).

The erosion factors arising from our $N = 20k$ simulations for the four reference times are displayed on Fig. 7.6 (bottom panels). The model with initially high density heats up and splits binaries of (relatively) shorter semi-major axis during the collapse, and beyond: the most dramatic phase of evolution between times t_0 and t_2 . During that interval, nearly 80% of binaries with $a > 1000$ AU are split. There is comparatively little evolution from t_2 to t_3 , which covers the remaining *half* of the run time. The run of the erosion factor with a and its time-evolution are very similar when comparing the runs of models with high and low initial density. The most striking difference is the shift of the minimum value of the erosion factor, from a semi-major

axis $a \approx 3000$ AU, to larger axes $a \approx 10000$ AU in the case of low density models. The extent of the shift, a factor of 4, is consistent with the scaling of the mean separations between stars $l \propto \rho^{-1/3}$; we compute for high and low density systems

$$\frac{l_{low}}{l_{high}} = \left(\frac{\rho_{high}}{\rho_{low}} \right)^{1/3} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{400}{6}} \simeq 4. \quad (7.1)$$

This fact alone implies that the evolution of fragmented mass profiles through a relaxation phase is driven mostly by stellar encounters. The same conclusion applies for the evolution of the fractal models of [Parker, Goodwin & Allison \(2011\)](#). The late stages of cluster formation, post-bounce and nearly in virial equilibrium, compare well with the analytical operator of [Marks & Kroupa \(2012\)](#). One significant difference that this approach does not factor in is the formation of wide binaries in the post-bounce phase. The operator may still adequately compute the evolution of a binary population in a system in global equilibrium. Nevertheless, expanding low-density volumes and other phenomena related to the virialisation phase appear to be outside the scope of a cluster-wide binary-processing analytical operator.

7.2.4 Tidal shocks

We noted how larger- N simulations tend to iron out a larger fraction of binaries (see Fig. 7.5). The weak trend with increasing N implies that both star-star interactions (including multiple stars) and global tidal forces both boost the heating up and unbinding of binaries. The shift seen on Fig. 7.4 is small but systematic: from 15% for $N = 1.5\text{k}$, to 25% for $N = 80\text{k}$ of all binary stars are destroyed at the bounce ($t \approx 10$ units). To get a better appreciation for the trend (or lack thereof) with N , let us compute the energy transferred to a binary star by the tidal field. At the end of the collapse, the stars move on mostly radial orbits at high velocities. Since they cross a dense region in a short time, we make use of the tidal shock approximation developed by [Spitzer \(1958, see also Boily et al. 2004; Binney & Tremaine 2008\)](#).

Taking inspiration from the tidal shock suffered by a cluster crossing the galactic disk, we can get an estimation of tidal heating on a binary crossing the dense center of the system at the time of deepest collapse. [Binney & Tremaine \(2008\)](#) define the change of specific binding energy ΔE_s of a self-gravitating system of size r , mass μ , crossing a spherical volume of radius r_b and of projected surface density $\Sigma \approx r_b \rho$ at radial velocity V_r , as:

$$\Delta E_s = \frac{14\pi^2 G^2 \Sigma^2 a^2}{3V_r^2}. \quad (7.2)$$

We seek out the scaling of this relation with the number of stars N , keeping the system initial mean density $\rho(0)$ constant. The expectation from the analysis of fragmentation modes is that the radius at the bounce $r_b = R_o/N^{1/3}$. The projected density at the bounce therefore scales as $\Sigma \approx M/\pi r_b^2$ with the total mass $M \propto N$. Ignoring mass loss and the energy dissipated by binary disruption, we can estimate the magnitude of the square radial velocity V_r^2 from the relation

$$3V_r^2 \approx \frac{2GM}{r_b} \propto \frac{N}{N^{-1/3}R_o}. \quad (7.3)$$

Substituting in (7.2) and replacing r by the semi-major axis a , we find

$$\Delta E_s = \frac{14\pi G^2 (M/\pi r_b^2)^2 a^2}{2GM/r_b} \propto \frac{GM a^2}{r_b^3} \propto \frac{GM}{R_o^3} N a^2. \quad (7.4)$$

The binding energy per unit mass of a binary star is $E_s = -G\mu/2a$. The relative energy imparted to the binary by the shock is therefore

$$\frac{\Delta E_s}{E_s} \approx \frac{7\pi M}{\mu R_o^3} a^3 N. \quad (7.5)$$

We chose to keep the initial mean system density constant, so that the ratio $M/(\mu R_o^3)$ is independent of N . The final scaling reads

$$\frac{\Delta E_s}{E_s} \propto a^3 N. \quad (7.6)$$

An increase in membership N implies more significant heating of the binary star. If we set $\Delta E_s/E_s = 1$, then an increase of $N \rightarrow 10 \times N$ should have the same relative effect on a binary of semi-major axis $a \rightarrow a/10^{1/3} \approx a/2.15$. By implication, the ‘‘processing limit’’ of the distributions seen on Fig. 7.5 should shift from $a \approx 40$ AU to $a \approx 40/3.76 = 10.64$ AU, as we work up from $N = 1.5\text{k}$ to $N = 80\text{k}$ calculations. This shift is not seen on the figure. What we see, on the other hand, is that large- N systems tend to deplete more efficiently the wide binaries, so that at the same stage of evolution, the richer systems have a binary distribution that falls off more quickly at large separations. We attribute the weak dependence on N to the approximation of a static background mass distribution¹. In reality, the whole structure moves on the same short dynamical time-scale of Eq. (1.5) and hence the effective surface density Σ is much reduced if the system as a whole begins to re-expand. We suspected that the choice of fixed initial density may be the reason for the undetectable shift of the processing limit on Fig. 7.5. Our choice of initial conditions imply that the system size $R_o \propto M^{1/3}$; had we chosen instead to use an empirical relation such as $R_o \propto M^{1/5}$ for stellar clusters (Larsen, 2004), then we would have found a scaling of $\Delta E_s/E_s \propto a^3 N^{7/5}$. The same rise in N as before would have produced a shift from ≈ 40 AU to 6.5 AU in the peak of the distribution, and this is still too large to go undetected.

7.3 Extreme tight and wide binaries

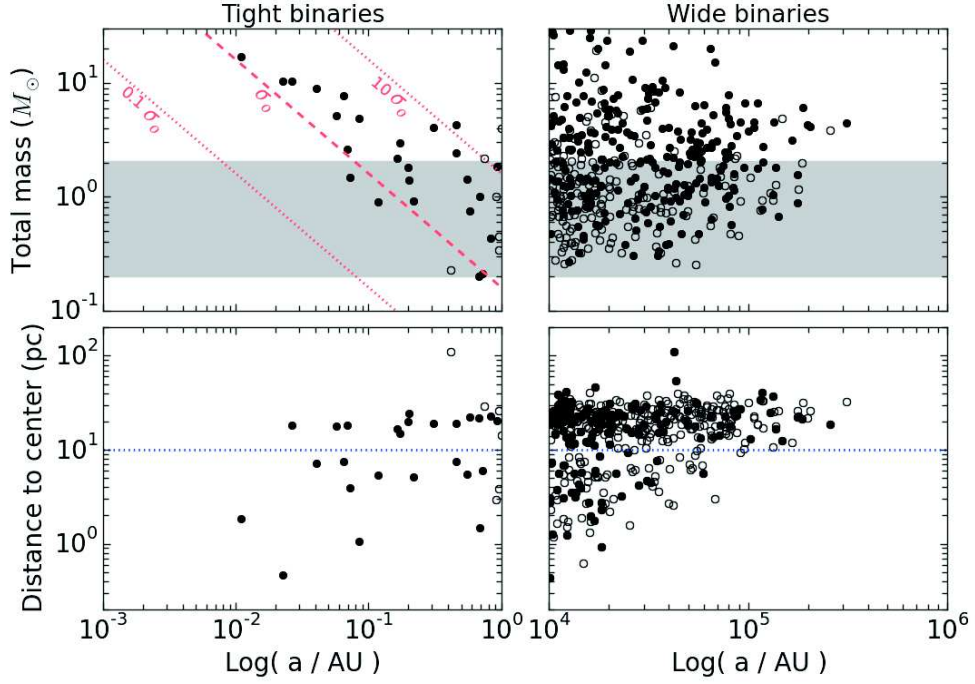
As mentioned in section 6.2.2, Bate (2012) has found in his hydrodynamical simulations several examples of binaries reducing their separation over time through stellar encounters, from ~ 10 AU down to $\lesssim 0.5$ AU. Tighter systems were hindered by numerical resolution issues. The regularised treatment of close encounters (which allows to integrate up to machine precision) of the code NBODY6 means that the same collisional process will be at play in the calculations that we have performed. Since no binaries with semi-major axis a shorter than 1 AU was inserted in the initial conditions, we focus first on the statistics of binaries that evolved to $a < 1$ AU. In the second part of this section, we will explore the formation and the evolution of very wide ($a > 10^4$ AU) binaries, many of which end up loosely bound to the stellar cluster as a whole.

7.3.1 Tight binaries

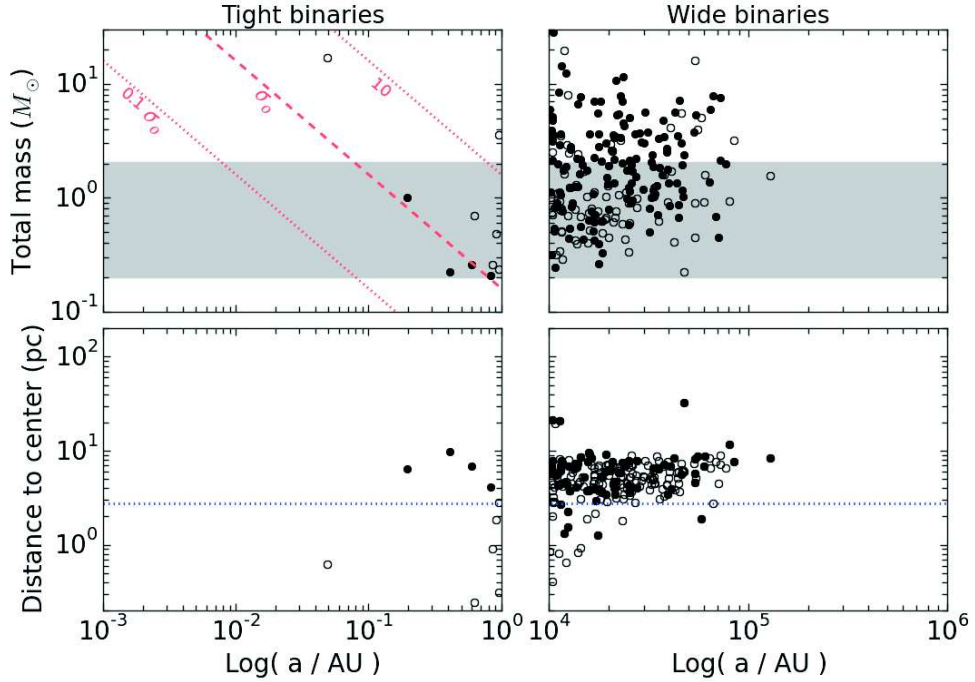
Several binaries with $a < 1$ AU were detected at the end of the low-density simulations. By comparison, almost none developed in the high-density runs. Their properties are summarised in the left panels of both Fig. 7.7a and 7.7b. The data are taken from $N = 20\text{k}$ runs but similar statistics were obtained for the other setups. The top row shows the binary mass as a function of semi-major axis, while the bottom row on that figure graphs the distance of their barycentre to the center of the cluster. Open circles denote binaries that already existed at $t=0$, and became tighter over time, while filled circles are *new* binaries that formed in the course of the simulation. Inspection of these new, tight binaries shows that *both* of their components were part of binaries originally inserted in the system. Thus all new tight binaries shown on Fig. 7.7a are the results of strong binary-binary interactions leading to splitting or exchange. (None of the original binaries that survived to the end of the simulation had $a < 1/2$ AU.)

The statistics of these events should be compared with expectations based on estimated collision rates. The time-scale for direct collisions between particles in a self-gravitating system

¹The original treatment by Spitzer fixed a thin (vertically mixed) disc crossed by a stellar cluster at high speed.



(a) R20l, low density models.



(b) R20h, high density models.

Figure 7.7: Left panels: Total binary mass (top) and distance to center of the cluster (bottom) versus a for binaries tighter than 1AU at the end of the simulation. Right panels: same layout for binaries wider than 10^4 AU. The greyed area in the top panels shows the 90% probability range of a binary total mass from random pairing given the present IMF. The red dashed line in the top left panel shows the relation for constant $v_\infty^2 \sigma_{coll} \equiv \sigma_0$; it is bounded by two dotted curves that have $10\sigma_0$ (above) and $0.1\sigma_0$ (below). The horizontal dotted line in the bottom panel indicates the boundary between the ejecta (distance to center > 10 pc or 2.8 pc depending on density) and the central system. Open circles are binaries which already existed at $t=0$. The data are from R20l for (a) and R20h for (b).

depends on the degree of gravitational focusing of the colliding bodies (Binney & Tremaine 2008, section 7.5.8, Eq. 7.195a). This is given quantitatively by the Safronov number

$$\Theta = \frac{v_{\star}^2}{4\sigma^2} = \frac{GM}{4\sigma^2 a}, \quad (7.7)$$

where we have replaced the surface escape velocity v_{\star} of a single star by the unbinding velocity $v^2 = GM/a$ of a binary of total mass M and separation a . To obtain an estimate of Θ , we looked at typical clump parameters from the R20l models: an average membership of $N_c \sim 50$ stars and mean half-mass radius $r_h \sim 0.2$ pc yield an internal velocity dispersion (subtracting the binaries internal motion) $\sigma \sim 0.5$ km.s⁻¹. Setting a binary mass $M > 2M_{\odot}$ and semi-major axis $a = 1$ AU yields $\Theta \simeq 3700 \gg 1$. The collisional rate τ_{coll}^{-1} for binary disruption is then:

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_{coll}^{-1} &= 16\sqrt{\pi}n\sigma a^2\Theta \\ &= 8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ Myr}^{-1} \left(\frac{n}{700\text{pc}^{-3}} \right) \left(\frac{0.5\text{km.s}^{-1}}{\sigma} \right) \left(\frac{a}{\text{AU}} \right) \left(\frac{M}{2M_{\odot}} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (7.8)$$

with n the stellar number density ~ 700 pc⁻³. This rough estimate of the collision rate should be interpreted as a lower limit because in practice $a > 1$ AU and many binaries have a total mass $> 2 M_{\odot}$. We find $\tau_{coll}^{-1} \sim 8 \times 10^{-4}$ collisions per clump per Myr. Since on average $\simeq 150$ clumps formed in each R20l run, and assuming that the collision rate is constant throughout the 6 Myr in-fall time, then we expect of order $O(1)$ hard encounters per 10^4 stars. If most of these interactions lead to the disruption of the binaries, some others will result in exchange and tighter components.

These statistics are in good agreement with the identification in the ten $N = 20\text{k}$ runs of a total of 24 binaries with $a < 0.6$ AU, for an average of $2.4/5000 \approx 0.05\%$ of all *binary* stars ($f_b \approx 1/3$ at $t = 0$). The very tight binaries each have a combined mass exceeding $2M_{\odot}$ with a low mass ratio q , ranging from 0.01 up to 0.2. It is important to mention that main sequence binary stars with a separation $a \lesssim 0.02$ AU would be *contact* binaries when both members are solar-type or more massive stars. Clearly the evolution of such objects (and in fact their formation process) calls for hydrodynamical effects that were not included in our study. It is therefore remarkable that contact binaries should form strictly through gravitational scattering on such short timescales.

These results apply to runs with initial mean number density of $6/\text{pc}^3$. The same analysis carried out for the higher density models give a different outcome. For these models, the initial density is larger by a factor ~ 60 and the velocity dispersion by a factor ~ 2 , for all stars. From Eq. (7.8), we find a collisional rate ~ 30 times higher than previously. If direct collisions were the main channel for the formation of tight binaries, the number of events should increase in the same proportions. However, inspection of the simulations yielded only 4 tight binaries, each with a semi-major axis $a \gtrsim 0.1$ AU, see Fig. 7.7b. Thus the rate of formation of tight binaries drops to 0.4 per 5000 binaries, or 0.008%, a six-fold decrease.

We argue that two factors hinder the formation of these objects in high density environment. First, Geller & Leigh (2015) pointed out that exchange encounters between single stars and binaries are not instantaneous (see also Hut & Bahcall 1983). The process can be perturbed by other stars, so modifying the outcome of the collisions. This is also true for binary-binary collisions: the time series of (tight) exchange product binary stars and that of their parent pairs are shown in Fig. 7.8. From these twenty systems, only two can be said to be the product of “clean” exchanges, most of the others are part of complex small-N hierarchical systems that last for a non-negligible time compared to the evolution of the whole system. This translate as a flickering of the detection, as the algorithm alternatively detect the parent systems or the tight product. This is due to density ratios being extremely variable in small-N systems. Note the bottom-left pair, the only pre-existing binary in the set, shown as an empty circle in Fig.7.7a.

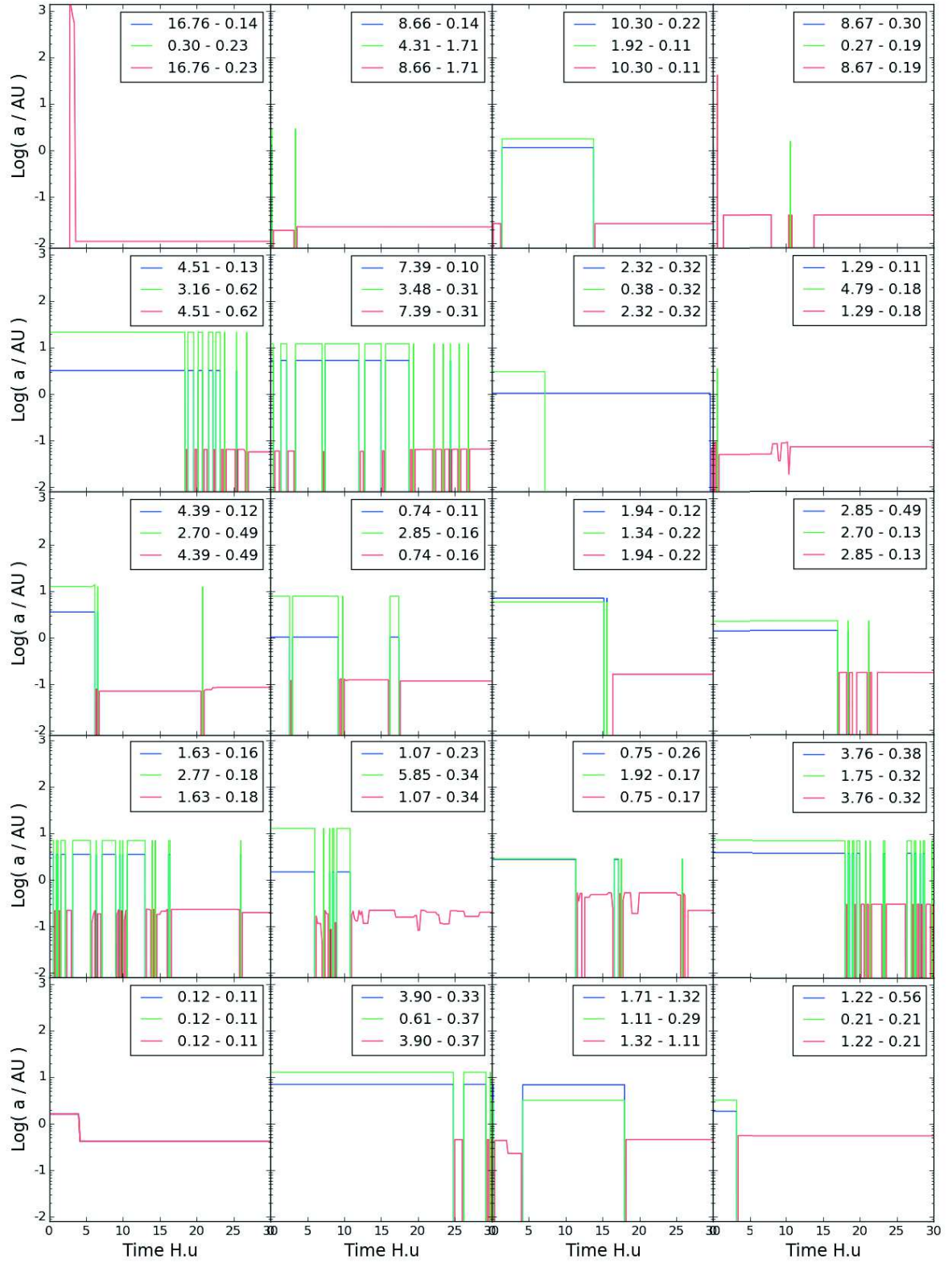


Figure 7.8: Evolution of semi-major axis over time for the 20 tight binaries ($a < 0.8\text{AU}$) in the R201 models. For each pair, the tight binary is shown in red, the parent binary which provided the primary in blue and the one that provided the secondary in green. The systems are sorted from left to right and top to bottom by increasing final semi-major axis for the tight pair. Numbers in legend are components mass in M_{\odot} for each binary.

It appears that the splitting procedure created some of these small-N complex systems, as 8 of these 19 exchange binaries are either immediately detected, with their parents being redetected later, either showing detection flickering at $t=0$.

It is reasonable to expect that more hierarchical systems will develop in a higher-density environment (involving more stars) and so the exchange process may be rendered even more difficult with the enhanced rate of perturbations.

Secondly, the binary exchange binary cross-section is sensitive to the impact velocity. The lack of a detailed theoretical framework on binary-binary collisions makes it difficult to pin down statistical expectations with precision. In the case of a disruptive encounter between a binary and a single star, extensive analytical work by Mikkola (1983, 1984a,b) and numerical scattering experiments (e.g., Heggie, Hut & McMillan 1996; Fregeau et al. 2004) lead to a rough estimate of the effective scattering cross section σ_{coll} in relation to the mass and separation of identical binaries:

$$\sigma_{coll} \propto \frac{m_t a}{v_\infty^2}. \quad (7.9)$$

In this equation, σ_{coll} is the effective collisional cross-section for disruption in binary-single interactions, and v_∞ is the relative velocity at infinity (prior to the collision) \approx the clump velocity dispersion. Taking $v_\infty \approx \sigma = \text{constant}$ independent of mass and binary separation, we may use (7.9) to relate binary mass M to separation a and cross-section σ_{coll} . Hut & Bahcall (1983) and Hut (1983) gave analytical expressions for the *exchange* cross sections, which scales as the above scattering cross-section at low velocities, but becomes steeper for higher velocities:

$$\sigma_{ex} \propto \frac{m_t a}{v_\infty^6}. \quad (7.10)$$

As the encounter velocity increases, it becomes harder and harder to perform a successful exchange. The two initial mean densities that we picked may therefore cover the transition from low- to high-velocity regimes, and reduce the number of tight binaries created to just a handful.

Going back to Fig. 7.7, we plot the relation $v_\infty^2 \sigma_{coll} \equiv \sigma_0$ of (7.9) as straight red lines on both top-left panels. Two dashed curves bracket a curve in full type, each with a value of σ_{coll} differing by a multiplicative factor of ten (increasing from the lower curve, up). The large separations between the curves and the clustering of data points along the full curve indicate how a single value of σ_0 effectively cuts through the diagramme in two well-delimited regions. Thus the trend of binary mass increasing as $M \propto 1/a$ for the tightest binaries is consistent with a constant product of $\sigma_0 = v_\infty^2 \sigma_{coll}$ at the time of formation.

7.3.2 Wide binaries

The formation of wide ‘spontaneous’ binaries during the HL fragmentation process naturally leads one to expect that more wide binaries will form in the post-collapse evolution of the system, when expanding streams of stars emerge from the compact bounce to form a tenuous halo. We already noted how the erosion factor on Fig. 7.6 shoots up for large semi-major axes, exceeding unity at the later stages of evolution in both high- and low density calculations. This implies either that a sub-set of wide binaries got softer over time, or that new binaries of separation $> 10^4$ AU formed during the virialisation phase. If we compare the numbers for axes $a > 5 \cdot 10^4 \text{ AU} \simeq 0.25 \text{ pc}$ and for all ten $N = 20\text{k}$ models, then there were 120 binaries more in this range at the end of the simulations, than right after the bounce, at time $t = t_2$. Of those 120, some 40 new binaries formed in the expanding volume, while 80 are soft binaries that became softer as a result of collisional evolution. While these numbers of very wide binaries are very low indeed, a ratio of 120 per $10 \times 20\text{k}$ stars (0.06%), they are still significant because they would be associated with neighbouring star-forming regions, and may yet register as correlations in phase-space coordinates.

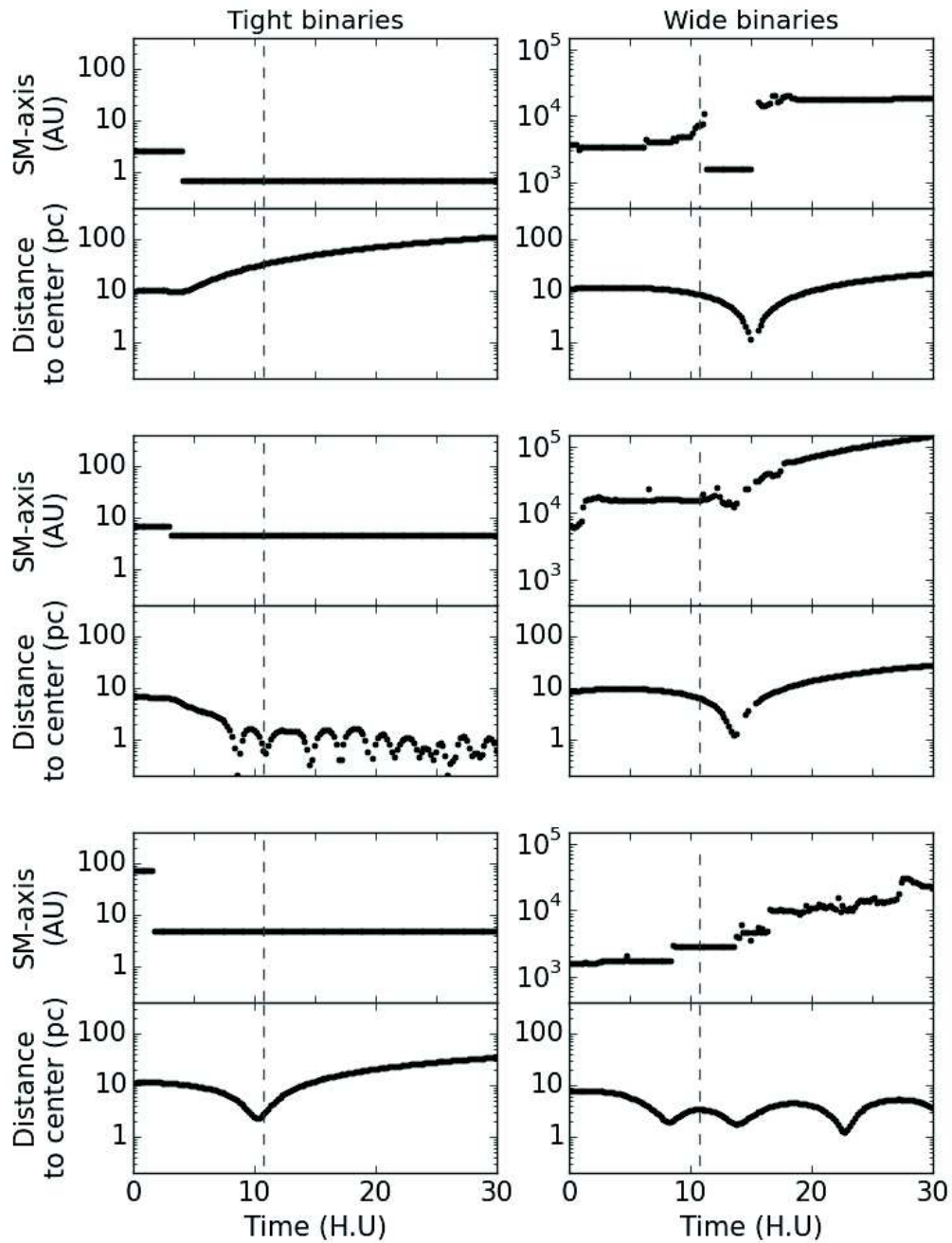


Figure 7.9: Evolution of individual binaries semi-major axis and distance to center over time in the low density 20k particles models. The vertical dashed line marks the moment of deepest collapse $t \simeq (t_1 + t_2)/2$.

The right-hand panels of Fig. 7.7 graph the basic properties of this sub-set of extreme wide binaries. We selected all binaries with separations exceeding 10^4 AU, the largest semi-major axes that were found in the initial conditions. Hence all data points shown here are the result of some evolutionary mechanism. The horizontal dotted line on Fig. 7.7a marks a distance of 10 pc and the one on Fig. 7.7b, 2.8 pc as the separation between the central equilibrium cluster and the volume where weakly bound ejecta orbit. Close to $\approx 60\%$ of wide binaries are escaping the main cluster or are very weakly bound to it. Therefore most of them would be lost to the tidal field in a real cluster environment.

We stress that the semi-major axis a of an individual binary star is not a monotonous function of time. Fig. 7.9 graphs the evolution of six typical perturbed binaries, 3 tight and 3 wide binaries. Tight binaries mostly suffer strong interactions early on, before the collapse, inside a clump. This would most likely take place at the centre of the clump, where the density is higher. What happens next is hard to predict, as the pair can then be ejected from the system by this interaction (e.g. the first binary, top panel); or sink at the center of the cluster and remain there (second binary, middle frame); or follow the bulk of the ejecta, falling once through the core and then leaving the system without further strong interactions (third binary, bottom row).

Most wide binaries experience several strong interactions. Many of these take place around the time of the collapse, as they orbit through the dense core of the cluster. These repeated strong interactions will lead to heating and result in binary splitting. That is also why no (spontaneous) wide binary was found in the dense clump cores of the initial HL configuration; instead, they form in the low-density inter-clump space. Practically all wide binaries had a first strong interaction during the densest phase of the in-fall ($t_1 < t < t_2$).

We remark that the evolution shown in Fig 7.9 is representative of most binaries undergoing changes in parameter during the simulation. These changes are fully consistent with the well-known Heggie law (Heggie, 1975; Hills, 1975): *hard binaries get harder and soft binaries get softer*, with hard and soft related to the ratio between the binary internal energy and the mean velocity dispersion in the cluster.

7.4 Concluding remarks

In this chapter, we have shown with numerical experiment that the dissolution of binary stars proceeds at a much higher rate in initially clumpy configurations. The two-body relaxation time of clumps of typical membership $N_c = 50$ is about six times shorter than the global free-fall time of the sub-virial star-forming volume. As a result, binaries are destroyed at a rate ≈ 10 times higher in clumps than in the later stages of evolution, when clumps have merged and a cluster of stars achieves dynamical equilibrium. We have also highlighted that the transition between clumpy and equilibrium states is much sharper when $N \gtrsim 10^4$: in such rich star forming regions, the binary dissolution rate is well approximated with a linear relation in both the regimes. When $N \lesssim 10^4$, we find a more gradual transition (Fig. 7.2). These findings compare well with those from, e.g., Parker, Goodwin & Allison (2011) based on fractal models, where the mass segregation by collisional evolution was also found to be very significant early-on.

We presented in section 7.2.4 an argument suggesting that the deeper gravitational potentials achieved through in-fall by larger- N models should lead to the destruction of tighter binaries and hence a shift in the break of the distribution of separations (see Fig. 7.5). The net effect of increasing N from 1 500 to 80 000, however, results mainly in a factor of ≈ 2 increase in the fraction of wide ($a > 300$ AU) binaries being destroyed. Tighter binaries are largely unaffected. In particular, the peak in the initial distribution of separations at $a \simeq 50$ AU is essentially unchanged. Consequently, the slope of the separation distribution for wide binaries steepens with N (i.e., the Gaussian shape is more skewed in richer models) in the early stages of the life of a cluster. This effect is offset slightly by the formation of *new* very wide binaries in the

post-collapse evolution, when several stars move on radial, weakly-bound orbits (see also [Moeckel & Clarke 2011](#); [Kouwenhoven et al. 2010](#)). We have found the formation of wide $a > 10^4$ AU binaries to be statistically very similar regardless of the initial system density or membership, when set at the same evolutionary stage. One important difference is the higher speed achieved by outflowing wide binaries formed in denser systems. Runs with initial mean number density of $6/\text{pc}^3$ developed outflows of velocities ≈ 2 to 3 km/s ; denser runs with $400/\text{pc}^3$ reached velocities twice as large. Proper motion studies may pick up this bulk motion. In terms of distance D , proper motion p and time-line Δt_p , one finds a minimal velocity for detection v_p such that

$$v_p \gtrsim 10^{-3} \frac{p}{1\mu''} \frac{D}{100\text{pc}} \frac{yr}{\Delta t_p} \text{km/s} . \quad (7.11)$$

The GAIA spacecraft’s resolution reaches down to ≈ 26 micro-arcseconds at magnitude 15 (V-band), with a five-year time-line and could detect such outflows out to a distance of ~ 600 pc. Well-known star forming regions such as the Orion nebula or ρ -Ophiucus are possible targets for such outflows. Brighter, young stars should allow a more precise determination of v_p and possibly set new constraints on the formation history of rich open clusters.

We also noted that very tight binaries ($a \sim 0.01$ AU) formed as a result of binary-binary exchange collisions, when a new binary is formed as a result of the collision between two existing ones. The process begins in the clumps at the start, and carries on throughout, the duration of the runs. Statistically we found that $\approx 0.05\%$ of all binaries end up with a semi-major axis $a < 0.6$ AU. While these are low-number statistics, these events are important because they concern the most massive stars of the models, and their rapid formation (on a timescale of ~ 1 Myr) has direct implication for the formation by merger of very massive stars / contact binaries. The shortest-axis system that we found had $a \simeq 0.01$ AU and a total mass of $18 M_\odot$ (see [Fig. 7.7a](#)). We observed similar trends in all the simulations, but noted that virtually no such tight binaries form in high-density runs. One important factor contributing to this situation is the increased collision velocities and (therefore) reduced effective interaction cross-sections in denser regions (the Safronov number Θ drops by a factor ≈ 4). Another possibility comes from inspection of the origins of tight binaries. Most of these systems were born in complex small-N hierarchical systems. The very formation of the tight binaries may involve not just a pair of binaries, but a more complex situation involving a small number of stars (see e.g. [Leigh & Geller 2013](#); [Geller & Leigh 2015](#)). We feel unable to disentangle the web of possible formation channels with confidence given the limited statistics of our sample of simulations.

All calculations reported here were performed with a stellar IMF truncated at $30M_\odot$ to avoid issues with the time-evolution of the stars. It will be important in future investigations of that formation scenario to include a full stretch of the stellar IMF and perform the time-evolution of the stars simultaneously with the dynamics.

Part III

Perspectives and conclusions

CHAPTER 8

Perspectives

In this thesis, I introduced the Hubble-Lemaître fragmentation model and applied it to the dynamical evolution of substructured star clusters, also exploring the fate of their binary population. Interesting results have been obtained, though some assumptions were made. In this chapter, I review two of these assumptions: the isolated nature of the cluster and the absence of stellar evolution. I also present a method to obtain elongated fragmented models, and describe the outline of a comparison to observations. Finally I discuss the inclusion of hydrodynamical effects in the model.

Contents

8.1	Tidal field	107
8.2	Stellar evolution	108
8.3	Anisotropic expansion	109
8.4	Mock observations	110
8.5	Hydrodynamical effects	113

8.1 Tidal field

In all our simulations, it was assumed the clusters were in isolation and no tidal field was applied. This allowed us to study the mechanisms of violent relaxation and the erasure of substructure. However, in reality, star forming regions are shaped by the gravitational influence of their surroundings. We mentioned in section 3.4 that the galactic tidal field could prevent the collapse of the Hubble-Lemaître fragmented configuration and scatter the clumps, injecting them in the galactic cluster mass function. The fate of these clumps is uncertain, as some will disperse through two-body interactions, and other will merge, depending on the geometry imposed by the tidal field.

The tidal shear caused by differential rotation is important on large enough scales. [Binney & Tremaine \(2008\)](#) give the Jacobi radius of a cluster on a circular orbit at the solar galactocentric radius:

$$r_j = \left(\frac{Gm}{4\Omega_0 A_0} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = 52 \text{ pc} \left(\frac{m}{10^5 M_\odot} \frac{\Omega_0}{A_0} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{220 \text{ km.s}^{-1}}{v_c} \frac{R_0}{8 \text{ kpc}} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}}, \quad (8.1)$$

with m the cluster mass, Ω_0 the angular galactic rotation, A_0 an Oort constant and v_c the tangential velocity at the galactocentric radius R_0 . Substructures spanning more than 50 pc in a regular galactic environment are expected to be strongly affected by tidal shear, modifying the merging rate.

Numerical simulations will enable an exploration of the resulting clump mass function, which would be more directly comparable to the cluster mass function in the Galaxy. NBODY6 has a built-in galactic tidal field module, which allows the user to model the tidal forces associated

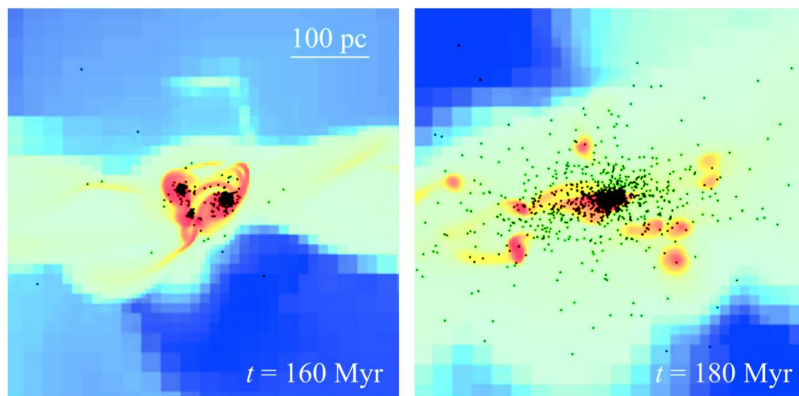


Figure 8.1: Cluster formation in a hydrodynamical simulation of the Antennae galaxies. The colormap indicates gas densities and newly formed stars are shown as black dots. Two epochs are shown, outlining the erasure of substructure. The figure was extracted from [Renaud, Bournaud & Duc \(2015\)](#)

with the cluster orbiting a complex galactic potential, including a [Miyamoto & Nagai \(1975\)](#) potential, see [Aarseth \(2003b\)](#) for details. The tidal shock from a passing molecular cloud is also an option in NBODY6.

It is possible to go further in the inclusion of realistic tidal fields. [Renaud, Gieles & Boily \(2011\)](#) introduced a new version of NBODY6, [Nbody6tt](#), that can take an arbitrary tidal tensor as an input and apply it to the evolution of a star cluster. Specifically, Nbody6tt enables the application to a cluster of a tidal environment extracted from a large-scale galactic simulation to obtain a time-dependant, self-consistent tidal field. The influence of different galactic environment, such as tidal arms, on the cluster can then be evaluated.

For example, [Renaud, Bournaud & Duc \(2015\)](#) reported the formation of massive clusters in their hydrodynamical simulation of a galaxy merger analog to the Antennae galaxies. Fig 8.1 show the merging of YMC fragments on 100 pc scales. This kind of event could be reproduced in Nbody6tt with a Hubble-Lemaître configuration and the tidal data from the simulation. Given the complex tidal fields in this kind of environment, the evolution of YMCs starting from substructured initial conditions could shed light of their formation and disruption processes, among which the tidal shear mentioned earlier.

8.2 Stellar evolution

No stellar evolution effects were included in our simulations. While choosing our maximum stellar masses (tables 3.1 and 7.1) and the physical duration of our simulations (sections 4.1.2 and 7.1), we assumed stellar evolution would not significantly impact the global dynamical evolution of the substructured fragmented configurations. However, these mass ranges do not reflect the extent of the stellar mass spectrum observed in some young clusters; an often cited upper limit on stellar masses is $150 M_{\odot}$ ([Oey & Clarke, 2005](#)).

As we shown in chapter 3, these stars would seed the fragmentation of the cluster and shape the clump mass function. Would their subsequent evolution affect the internal dynamics of clumps in our models ? To answer this, we turn to stellar models. Fig 8.2a shows the time needed for a star to reach the Giant Branch, the main-sequence lifetime, as a function of its mass. This analytical model from [Hurley, Pols & Tout \(2000\)](#) reaches up to $\sim 60 M_{\odot}$, which gives a main-sequence lifetime of 6 Myr, while in our least dense models, with an initial stellar density of 6 stars/pc^{-3} , the clumps take 6 Myr to merge and erase the substructure.

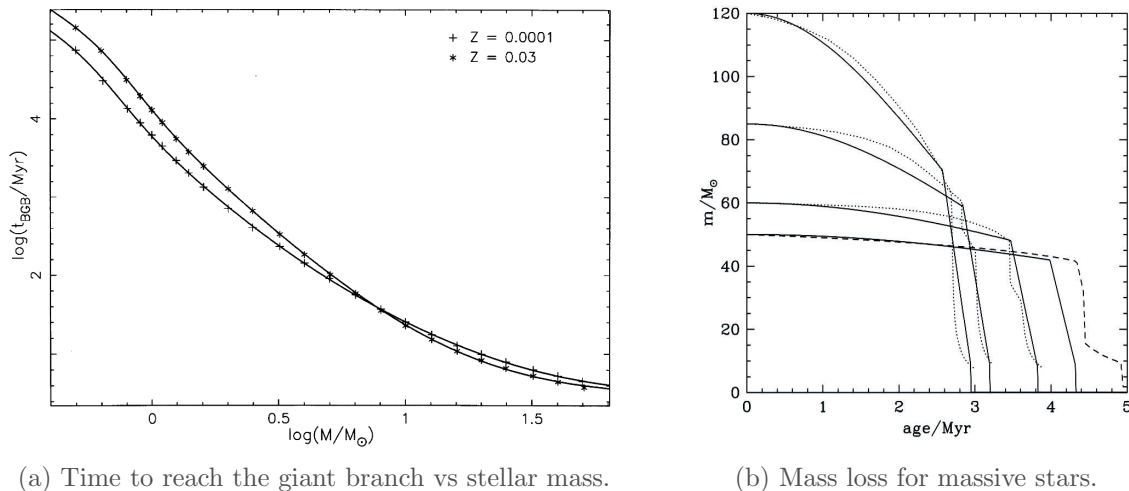


Figure 8.2: (a) Time taken to reach the Base of the Giant Branch (BGB) as a function of initial stellar mass, for two metallicities, $Z = 0.0001$ and $Z = 0.03$. The figure was extracted from [Hurley, Pols & Tout \(2000\)](#). (b) Evolution of mass over time for several massive stars, based on the Geneva stellar model ([Schaller et al., 1992](#)). The figure was extracted from [Weidner & Kroupa \(2006\)](#).

However, if we include the tidal fields from last section, the clumps might survive far longer, and the death of these massive stars could have a significant impact on their structures, their mass segregation, and on the overall clump mass function.

Moreover, more massive stars than $60 M_{\odot}$ are observed in clusters, and the lifetime alone does not reflect the mass-loss these stars endure throughout their life. Fig 8.2b shows the evolution of mass for several massive stars, 50, 65, 85 and $120 M_{\odot}$, from the Geneva stellar model ([Schaller et al., 1992](#)). These stars not only disappear in less than 4 to 5 Myr, they also lose a non-negligible portion of their mass before their death.

Throughout this thesis, we assumed stellar evolution would not affect the dynamics of our simulated clusters. For isolated systems, and for the densities and mass ranges we chose, this is mostly true. Nevertheless, as we include tidal fields and an extended mass spectrum to reproduce observed objects, mass-loss and other evolutionary effects need to be taken into account. This is especially true for binary evolution. Mass loss would affect the binary parameters, and some binaries found in our systems have short enough separations to be contact binaries, had stellar radii and evolution be included. These objects may be important for the formation of blue stragglers or black holes, as they speed up stellar evolution.

NBODY6 has a built-in stellar evolution module based on the analytical model by [Hurley, Pols & Tout \(2000\)](#), including wind-driven mass loss, radii evolution, supernova event and stellar remnants. It was not used in this work for simplicity, but should be used for further research.

8.3 Anisotropic expansion

The Hubble-Lemaître expansion we used throughout this thesis was isotropic, the velocity field was expressed with $\mathbf{v} = H_0 \mathbf{r}$ with H_0 a scalar value. As a result, the fragmented configurations are roughly spherical and the net systemic angular momentum is null. This is a key difference between the method we have developed and the fractal approach of [Goodwin & Whitworth \(2004\)](#). Angular momentum may be significant in young clusters such as R136 ([Hénault-Brunet et al., 2012](#)). In a fractal model, the way the velocity field is built leaves a residual, global angular momentum whereas the Hubble-Lemaître approach starts off with strictly zero angular momentum.

A net angular momentum could be introduced in a Hubble model, for instance by setting

$$\mathbf{v} = H_o \mathbf{r} + \boldsymbol{\Omega} \times \mathbf{r} \quad (8.2)$$

with $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$ a chosen angular velocity. One can actually go further and write in matrix form

$$\mathbf{v} = \hat{\mathbf{H}} \mathbf{r} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{x,x} & H_{x,y} & H_{x,z} \\ H_{y,x} & H_{y,y} & H_{y,z} \\ H_{z,x} & H_{z,y} & H_{z,z} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{r}, \quad (8.3)$$

with $\hat{\mathbf{H}}$ now a 3×3 matrix, where the off-diagonal elements account for rotation and the elements on the diagonal H_{ii} control the three dimensional expansion. In this study, we have set $H_{ij, i \neq j} = 0$ and $H_{ii} = H_o$ otherwise. It is then a simple matter to study the fragmentation along a filament by setting, for example, $H_{xx} = H_{yy} < H_{zz}$.

For example, to favor fragmentation along the z-axis and introduce a rotation along the same axis, the matrix can take the form

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 + \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & 0.2 + \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1.7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{r}, \quad (8.4)$$

with θ setting the orientation and strength of the rotation. We set $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ and show the evolution of the resulting system with $N=3000$ on Fig 8.3a. We obtain an elongated substructured configuration, that is comparable to the observed structure of, e.g., the Carina star forming region as observed in the MYStIX survey (Kuhn et al., 2014) shown on Fig 8.3b.

8.4 Mock observations

Another path of research with the Hubble-Lemaître models is the generation of mock observations to investigate completeness effects on the observed morphology of young clusters. In this section we demonstrate a proof of concept of the method.

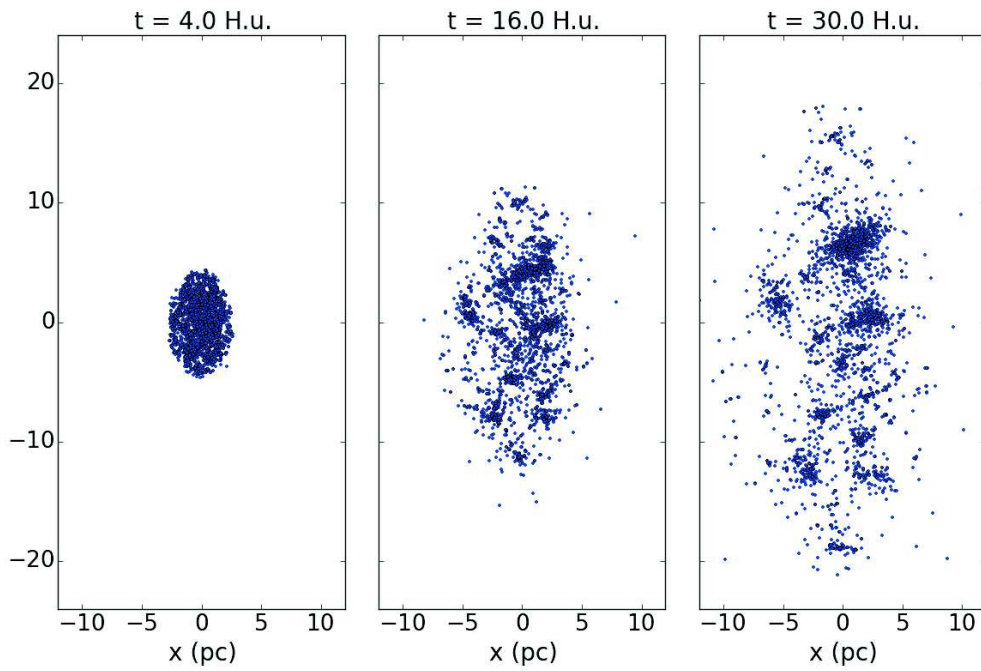
Observed mass segregation in low-density star-forming regions

We mentioned in the introduction that Bressert et al. (2010) argue for a star formation proceeding from a continuous spatial distribution, instead of distinct "isolated" and "clustered" formation modes. The authors found a stellar surface density distribution for YSOs to be log-normal, peaked around 22 stars/pc^{-2} . High density young clusters would be the result of the dynamical evolution we described in this thesis, with local low-density clumps and overdensities merging and populating the high density tail of the observed distribution.

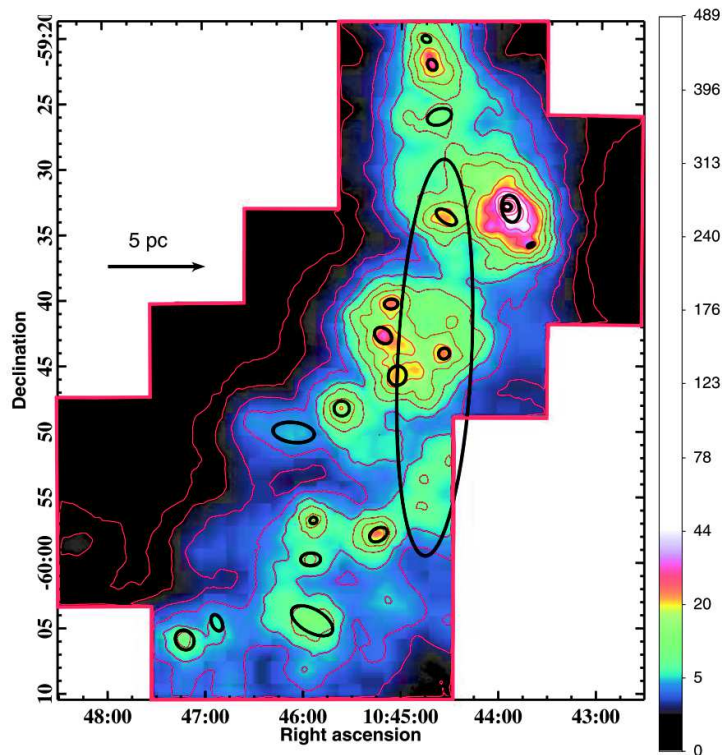
While there seems not to be a clear distinction between isolated and clustered star-formation, the dynamical processes at play are expected to be different, as low density imply a low crossing times. Thus stars forming in low density clumps should not be expected to undergo significant dynamical evolution, and their characteristics should impact the outcome of their mergers.

Kirk & Myers (2011) addressed this issue by investigating the distribution of Young Stellar Objects in low-density star forming regions, especially their degree of mass segregation. Their target objects, among which IC 348 and Chal I, are substructured and show multiple stellar clumps. To measure mass-segregation in such spatial distributions, they used the Minimum Spanning Tree method to isolate clumps and evaluate their individual mass segregation.

They found some mass segregation, often limited to to the most massive star. However, it is important to note that such structure analysis is very sensitive to completeness. The most massive stars are the most luminous and in case of mass segregation, sit in the center of clumps. Including lighter, fainter and more spread out stars could alter the global spatial



(a) Anisotropic Hubble-Lemaître expansion.



(b) Stellar density in Carina.

Figure 8.3: (a) Evolution of an anisotropic Hubble-Lemaître model. The expansion was favoured along z and a rotation around the same axis was introduced. (b) Stellar density in the young Carina cluster; the colorbar is in stars/ pc^3 . The figure was extracted from [Kuhn et al. \(2014\)](#).

distribution, change the spanning tree and potentially connect clumps, modifying the mass segregation measures. This problem could be worsened by the fact that the dust in the galaxy is substructured, which could also influence the observed objects close to the detection limit.

Their objects are close enough (~ 200 pc) for this not to be a significant problem, but it could be for more distant objects. We wish to demonstrate how to use our naturally mass-segregated and substructured model to generate mock observations and assess the influence of completeness on the structure analysis of these objects. To do so, we will reproduce a model similar to IC 348, attribute luminosities to the stars and take dust extinction into account.

Making our own IC 348 and turning on our stars

We focus on IC 348 and reproduce a similar cluster. We first perform a Hubble-Lemaître expansion with $N=400$, the estimated membership of IC 348. As seen on Fig 8.5, The structure is quite irregular compared to most of the roughly spherical models we shown in this thesis, this is due to a stronger fragmentation caused by the low number of stars.

To attribute luminosities to these stars, we use the stellar evolution code [MESA](#) (Paxton et al., 2011), a detailed suite of simulation tools able to model a star from protostar to white dwarf. Given the young age of IC 348, we are mainly interested in the pre-main-sequence and early main-sequence luminosities. We fix the age to 3 Myr, as the results appear weakly affected by age dispersion. The code outputs bolometric luminosities, that we can convert to apparent bolometric magnitude m_{bol} through

$$m_{bol} = 4.74 - 2.5 \log \left(\frac{L_{bol}}{L_{\odot}} \right) - 2.5 \log \left(\frac{d}{10 \text{ pc}} \right). \quad (8.5)$$

We convert these bolometric magnitude to H band magnitudes with a script, *Starflux*. *Starflux* takes the bolometric luminosity from the tables of Hurley, Pols & Tout (2000) and computes bolometric corrections based on the [PEGASE stellar library](#).

We consider two different distances of 300 pc (the current estimate for IC 348) and 1 kpc to evaluate the effects of distance with a fixed detection limit.

Dust extinction

Finally, we take dust extinction into account with the work of Green et al. (2015). The authors gathered PAN-STARRS 1 and 2MASS data to obtain a 3D dust extinction map in the Galaxy covering 75% of the sky. The database is downloadable through their [website](#), which also accepts custom queries to obtain the color excess E_{B-V} for any user-requested coordinates and distance.

Niederhorn (2016) built a software to obtain extinction map from the user input of coordinate range, distance and spatial resolution. The software automatically handles the query process to get each extinction pixel. It also converts the color excess E_{B-V} to the H-band extinction A_H through the relation

$$A_H = \frac{E_{B-V}}{\frac{A_B/A_V}{A_H/A_V} - \frac{1}{A_H/A_V}}, \quad (8.6)$$

in which the ratios A_B/A_V and A_H/A_V are based on the correlations observed by Cardelli, Clayton & Mathis (1989).

We select a region of the sky with longitude spanning from 25 to 40 and latitude from 0 to 15, as a 30×30 pixels map. We show on Fig 8.4 the two extinction maps obtained from the map of Green et al. (2015) and Niederhorn’s script. They are, as mentioned earlier, heavily substructured¹. We are now equipped to generate mock observations of a young substructured star clusters, including dust extinction. We take our Hubble-Lemaître $N=400$ model with the

¹The dust distribution in the galaxy can in fact be considered to be fractal-like, and the scale of the window we select have little bearing on the distribution itself.

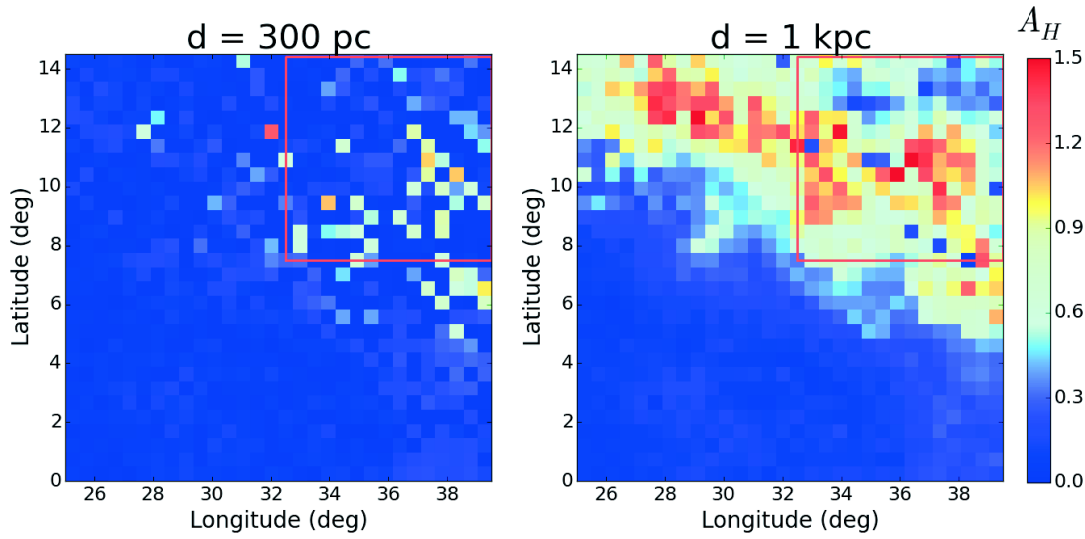


Figure 8.4: Extinction map in H band obtained from our script and Green et al. (2015). Left panel shows the extinction at 300 pc and right panel at 1 kpc. The red square shows the zoomed in map we applied to our models.

appropriate H magnitudes and apply the extinction map within the red square of Fig 8.4, chosen to maximize the extinction for this proof of concept.

Observed structure

We show on Fig 8.5 the result for 3 detection limits in H magnitude: 18, 19, 20. These were chosen to illustrate the changes underwent by the morphology as we detect more and more stars. Left panels show the stars with a magnitude below the limit for a cluster at 300 pc (blue squares) and 1 kpc (red circles). Any star detected at 1 kpc is also detected at 300 pc. Right panels show the normalized cumulative distribution of the edge lengths in the Minimum Spanning Tree computed from the corresponding configuration (similar to Fig 3.4b). The x-axis stops at 1.5 to better visualize the turning point, as the distributions are normalized, they both reach 1.

As the system is mass-segregated, less luminous lighter stars are more spread out in the system. As the dust or the distance make their magnitude go over the detection limit, the cluster gets clumpier, and the cumulated edge distribution gets shallower.

This kind of analysis could be done on wider scale, with various cluster membership, density, ages or morphologies (see anisotropic expansion earlier), and would bring an interesting view of the influence of mass segregation on observed morphologies. Hubble-Lemaître models are “naturally” mass-segregated, meaning the most massive stars are not automatically at the heart of clumps. This brings a variability hard to reproduce with artificially segregated models.

8.5 Hydrodynamical effects

For now the Hubble-Lemaître expansion is a gas-less process, producing pure N-body initial conditions. Though several observations do show a lot of substructures in the stellar distribution in star forming regions, they also show substructures in the gas from which these stars emerge. Rathborne et al. (2015) report ALMA data of the molecular cloud G0.253+0.016, which they show is on the verge of undergoing a burst of star formation. The low sound speed in the $\sim 10K$ gas implies that the proto-stars will condense from the gas and be distributed spatially in a pattern of filaments similar to what is seen in the gas. In the same vein, deep IR observations

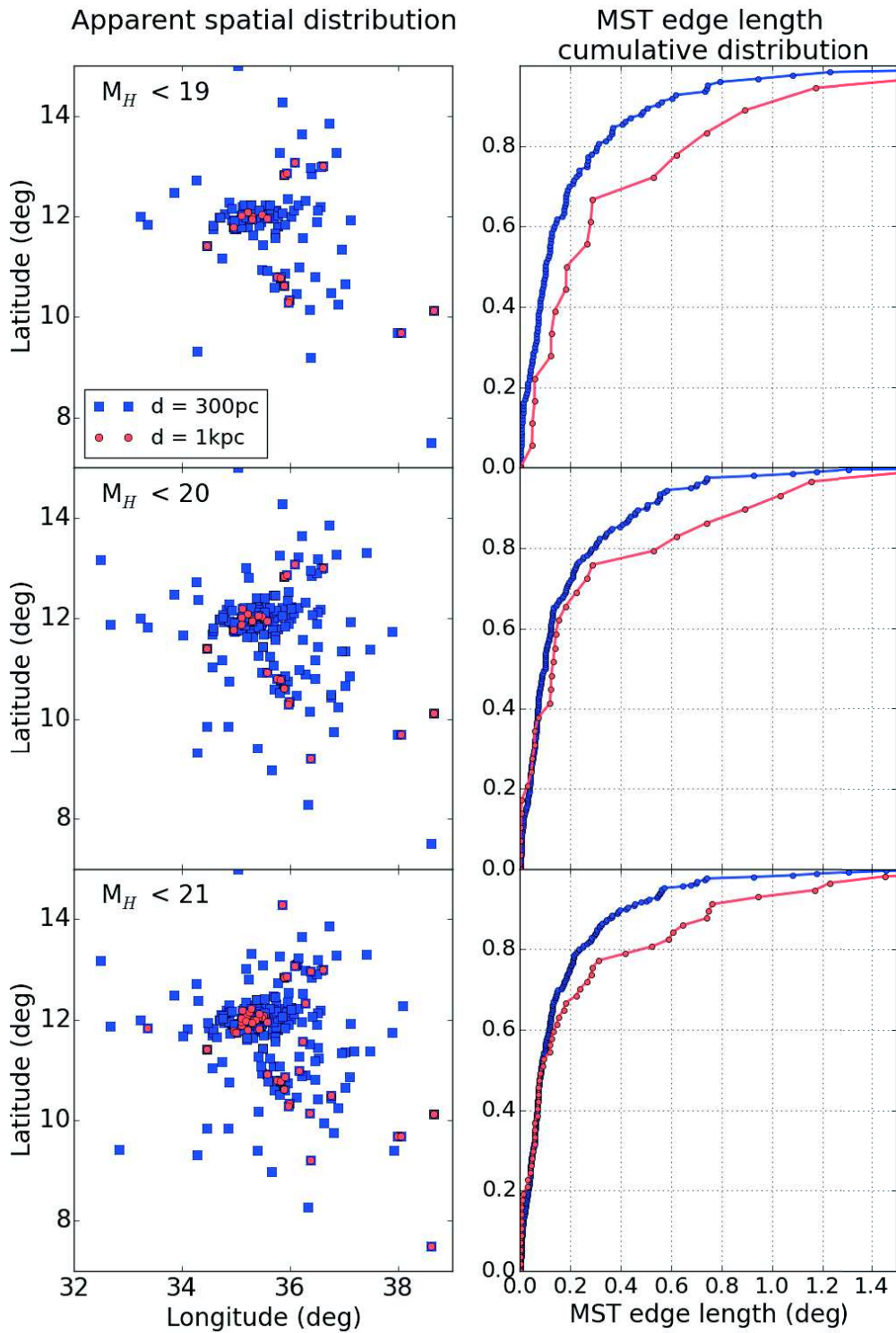


Figure 8.5: Left panels: spatial distribution of stars in our “fake” IC 348 cluster that are detected with the specified detection limit in H band. Blue stars are detected at 300pc while red stars are detected at 1kpc. Right panels: normalized cumulative distribution of the MST edge lengths, the colors match the legend on the left, the 1kpc distribution is lower and shallower.

of ρ -Ophiucus by André et al. (2007) reveal pre-stellar clumps of cold gas with low inter-clump velocity dispersion, of the order of $\sim 1 \text{ km.s}^{-1}$, also making a case for *in-situ* star formation. Strong interactions between stars would still impact on the global dynamics but only during the final stages of their formation (binarity, masses of circum-stellar discs).

Finally, the In-Sync survey of Foster et al. (2015) published APOGEE spectroscopic observations of NGC 1333, a young embedded nearby open star cluster ($\sim 250 \text{ pc}$; total mass of gas and stars $\sim 10^3 M_{\odot}$). The $< 3 \text{ Myr}$ -old main sequence stars in NGC 1333 have a 1d velocity dispersion $\sim 0.8 \text{ km/s}$ which matches the expected virial dispersion given the radial mass profile. The stars are surrounded by dense, cool gaseous cores of *low* (sub-virial) velocity dispersions. Inspection of the spatial distribution of both the stars and the gaseous clumps shows them to be highly substructured (see their Fig. 1). There is an obvious challenge here, discussed at length by Foster et al., to explain why gas-clumps and stars should follow such remarkably different kinematics.

The Hubble-Lemaître model could be used to address the transition from embedded clusters to gas-free stellar cores. This would require the addition of a substantial amount of gas in the system. The details of the procedure are yet to be formulated, as the inclusion of a gaseous component to the expansion is not straightforward, but this is a promising way to explore closer ties with observations of young star forming regions.

CHAPTER 9

Conclusions

The objective of this thesis was to find a way to study the dynamical evolution of young substructured star clusters without expensive hydrodynamical calculations and in the most consistent way possible. To do so, I developed the Hubble-Lemaître expansion method. By letting massive stars attract others to build overdensities, the method produces a self-consistent substructured configuration, with relaxed clumps. Comparison of the clumps to observations and simulations yielded these similarities:

- the massive end of the clump mass function is a power law with an index ranging from -1 to -1.7, resembling the -1.5 power law distribution of overdensities in hydrodynamical simulations, though it is too shallow compared to the [-2,-2.4] power law cluster mass function in the Galaxy (section 3.4);
- the stellar mass function inside clumps is top-heavy while non clump-members have a bottom-heavy distribution, consistent with what is observed in the Galaxy field and cluster stars (section 3.3.2);
- the $m_{max}-M_{clump}$ relation in the clumps recovers the trend found in observed embedded clusters;
- the clumps are mass-segregated, in agreement with hydrodynamical simulations of star forming regions.

This consistency with hydrodynamically-produced structures, though our simulations are purely gravitationnal, can be understood by viewing the Hubble-Lemaître process as an adiabatic cooling of the system, with the expansion acting as a dynamical pressure, sustaining the cluster against collapse.

The expansion itself is unrealistic in the context of star formation, as it omits, *e.g.*, magnetic field, gas fragmentation and feedback. However, the procedure allows the Poissonian fluctuations in the initial density profile to develop over time and yield a self-consistent velocity field and mass distribution, consistent with observations and simulations. The model can be used as suitable initial conditions for the study of relaxation and dynamical evolution of substructured young clusters. It is then possible to simulate much more massive systems than what is achievable through hydrodynamical simulations.

This made possible the numerical exploration of the impact of mass-segregated and self-consistent fragments on the collapse of subvirial systems, compared to uniform models. This brought out that, once virialized, such fragmented clusters exhibited a mass-segregation (inherited from the clumps) focused on the very massive stars while a segregation developed in a denser, concentrated system was more spread out on the stellar mass spectrum. This would have an impact on the colour gradient in the center of a very young star cluster observed just after its violent relaxation, and could serve as a clue to a clumpy initial distribution. This work was published under the reference [Dorval et al. \(2016\)](#).

In the first part of the thesis, I connected the large scales of multi-parsecs substructured star forming regions to the dynamically faster collisional evolution of small stellar overdensities. In this second part, I went further down in scale to obtain a true *multi-scale* approach. I took advantage of the abilities of the NBODY6 integrator to introduce very small scale systems, binary stars with separations spanning values from 10 000 down to 1 AU, when the period is typically less than a year.

Interestingly, the Hubble-Lemaître expansion was found to develop its own binary population, though it had to be supplemented with short, low-mass primaries to be consistent with observations. This resulted in substructured models with realistic binary populations, opening the way for a self-consistent exploration of the impact of large-scale collapse on a population of binaries, using memberships for our models up to 80 000 stars. The main results of this study, which has been submitted for publication¹, are as follows:

- the clumpy configuration processes binaries up to 10 times faster than a relaxed spherical configuration;
- high-membership models tend to have these two regimes clearly separated and to process more binaries than low-N models, which have a blurrier transition between clumpy and relaxed states;
- in agreement with previous work, we see wide binaries preferentially destroyed, the $a > 1000$ AU population being heavily affected, while the $a < 100$ AU population is largely preserved, with a weak influence of membership;
- some wide, $a > 10^4$ AU, and tight, $a < 0.6$ AU, binaries appear in our systems, the formation of the latter appears favoured by low stellar densities.

This last point is important, as the formation of systems such as the tightest one we detected, $a \sim 0.01$ AU, are usually thought to happen through hydrodynamical processes to absorb the angular momentum of wider binaries. This purely gravitational process is a new formation channel for such tight systems and their possible outcomes, like potentially blue-stragglers.

This demonstrates the added value of the Hubble-Lemaître method. On the one hand, the tightest new binaries have massive primaries, they were then likely located in the heart of the clumps, exposed to substantial dynamical interaction. On the other hand, the very wide binaries are formed in the tenuous halo of ejected stars from the bounce. These interesting new systems are the result of this connection of scales: small-N dynamically consistent clumps in an overall subvirial system.

There are many ways to build on the Hubble-Lemaître model. To go beyond the isolated violent relaxation of the configuration, realistic tidal fields could be applied to the system, preventing the collapse and introducing a more complex merging process for the clumps. Moreover, the strong influence of massive stars on the fragmentation means a more realistic stellar mass range should be used in future simulations, with the inclusion of stellar evolution effects. This is important both for the clumps dynamical evolution and the very short-period binaries we detected, as these are likely to be contact binaries. The Hubble-Lemaître method is also able to produce elongated, rotating systems to go beyond spherical symmetry and get closer to observed star forming regions.

By taking a small-N fragmented system, attributing ages and luminosities to our stars through the stellar evolution code MESA and placing them behind a realistic quantity of dust, thanks to PAN-STARRS extinction data, it is possible to generate mock observations. It is then possible to build the minimum spanning tree of detectable stars in the cluster and evaluate its

¹Submitted to MNRAS, manuscript ID: MN-16-2804-MJ.

clumpiness. Because of mass segregation, the most luminous stars are concentrated in the center of clumps, while less detectable, lighter stars are more spread out. One can vary the distance and detection limit to assess the bias these parameters introduce in the observed morphology of the cluster.

The Hubble-Lemaître expansion is a promising new method, based on a simple idea and with a realistic output. It has a lot of potentially fruitful research paths.

Finally, over the course of this work, I developed numerous numerical tools: a clump-finding algorithm, a binary detection algorithm, a KD-tree, a minimum spanning tree, etc. All these were integrated in [StarFiddle](#)², a python API acting as both a user-friendly interface to NBODY6 and an analysis environment for N-body simulations. This tool will be accompanied with an extensive documentation and can hopefully be useful to future students or researchers.

²<https://github.com/dorvaljulien/StarFiddle>

Bibliography

- Aarseth S. J., 1972, in BAAS, Vol. 4, Bulletin of the American Astronomical Society, p. 417
- Aarseth S. J., 1999, PASP, 111, 1333
- Aarseth S. J., 2003a, Ap&SS, 285, 367
- Aarseth S. J., 2003b, Gravitational N-Body Simulations. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, p. 430
- Aarseth S. J., 2012, MNRAS, 422, 841
- Aarseth S. J., Hénon M., Wielen R., 1974, A&A, 37, 183
- Aarseth S. J., Hoyle F., 1964, Astrophysica Norvegica, 9, 313
- Aarseth S. J., Lin D. N. C., Papaloizou J. C. B., 1988, ApJ, 324, 288
- Aarseth S. J., Turner E. L., Gott, III J. R., 1979, ApJ, 228, 664
- Aarseth S. J., Zare K., 1974, Celestial Mechanics, 10, 185
- Adams F. C., 2000, ApJ, 542, 964
- Ahmad A., Cohen L., 1973, Journal of Computational Physics, 12, 389
- Allison R. J., Goodwin S. P., Parker R. J., de Grijs R., Portegies Zwart S. F., Kouwenhoven M. B. N., 2009a, ApJ, 700, L99
- Allison R. J., Goodwin S. P., Parker R. J., Portegies Zwart S. F., de Grijs R., 2010, MNRAS, 407, 1098
- Allison R. J., Goodwin S. P., Parker R. J., Portegies Zwart S. F., de Grijs R., Kouwenhoven M. B. N., 2009b, MNRAS, 395, 1449
- Andersen M., Zinnecker H., Moneti A., McCaughrean M. J., Brandl B., Brandner W., Meylan G., Hunter D., 2009, ApJ, 707, 1347
- Anderson J., Piotto G., King I. R., Bedin L. R., Guhathakurta P., 2009, ApJ, 697, L58
- André P., Belloche A., Motte F., Peretto N., 2007, A&A, 472, 519
- André P. et al., 2010, A&A, 518, L102
- Ashman K. M., Zepf S. E., 1992, ApJ, 384, 50
- Bacon D., Sigurdsson S., Davies M. B., 1996, MNRAS, 281, 830
- Barker P., Dear P., Christianson J. R., Westman R. S., 2014, Metascience, 23, 203

-
- Barnes E. I., Lanzel P. A., Williams L. L. R., 2009, *ApJ*, 704, 372
- Barnes J., Hut P., 1986, *Nature*, 324, 446
- Barrow-Green J., 1997, *Poincaré and the Three Body Problem*, History of mathematics No. vol. 2. American Mathematical Society
- Basri G., Reiners A., 2006, *AJ*, 132, 663
- Bastian N., Covey K. R., Meyer M. R., 2010, *ARA&A*, 48, 339
- Bastian N., Goodwin S. P., 2006, *MNRAS*, 369, L9
- Bate M. R., 2009, *MNRAS*, 392, 590
- Bate M. R., 2012, *MNRAS*, 419, 3115
- Bate M. R., Bonnell I. A., Bromm V., 2003, *MNRAS*, 339, 577
- Bate M. R., Burkert A., 1997, *MNRAS*, 288, 1060
- Bate M. R., Tricco T. S., Price D. J., 2014, *MNRAS*, 437, 77
- Bédorf J., Portegies Zwart S., 2012, *European Physical Journal Special Topics*, 210, 201
- Belorizky D., 1930, *Bulletin Astronomique*, 6, 417
- Benhaïem D., Sylos Labini F., 2015, *MNRAS*, 448, 2634
- Binney J., Tremaine S., 2008, *Galactic Dynamics (2nd ed.)*. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ
- Boily C. M., Athanassoula E., Kroupa P., 2002, *MNRAS*, 332, 971
- Boily C. M., Kroupa P., 2003a, *MNRAS*, 338, 665
- Boily C. M., Kroupa P., 2003b, *MNRAS*, 338, 673
- Boily C. M., Nakasato N., Spurzem R., Tsuchiya T., 2004, *ApJ*, 614, 26
- Bonnell I. A., Bate M. R., Vine S. G., 2003, *MNRAS*, 343, 413
- Bonnell I. A., Vine S. G., Bate M. R., 2004, *MNRAS*, 349, 735
- Bressert E. et al., 2010, *MNRAS*, 409, L54
- Brodie J. P., Strader J., 2006, *ARA&A*, 44, 193
- Cambrésy L., 1999, *A&A*, 345, 965
- Caputo D. P., de Vries N., Portegies Zwart S., 2014, *MNRAS*, 445, 674
- Cardelli J. A., Clayton G. C., Mathis J. S., 1989, *ApJ*, 345, 245
- Chabrier G., 2003, *PASP*, 115, 763
- Chabrier G., 2005, in *Astr. & Space Sci.*, Vol. 327, *The Initial Mass Function 50 Years Later*, Corbelli E., Palla F., Zinnecker H., eds., p. 41
- Chandrasekhar S., 1943, *Rev. Mod. Phys.*, 15, 1

-
- Clagett M., 1959, *The science of mechanics in the Middle Ages*, University of Wisconsin publications in medieval science. University of Wisconsin Press
- Clarke C., 2012, in *Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series*, Vol. 453, *Advances in Computational Astrophysics: Methods, Tools, and Outcome*, Capuzzo-Dolcetta R., Limongi M., Tornambè A., eds., p. 3
- Close L. M., Siegler N., Freed M., Biller B., 2003, *ApJ*, 587, 407
- Cohen I. B., Anne Whitman J. B., 1999, *The Principia: Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy*, 1st edn. University of California Press
- Cottaar M. et al., 2015, *ApJ*, 807, 27
- Czekaj M. A., Robin A. C., Figueras F., Luri X., Haywood M., 2014, *A&A*, 564, A102
- Dale J. E., Bonnell I., 2011, *MNRAS*, 414, 321
- Dale J. E., Ngoumou J., Ercolano B., Bonnell I. A., 2013, *MNRAS*, 436, 3430
- Davies B., Figer D. F., Kudritzki R.-P., Trombly C., Kouveliotou C., Wachter S., 2009, *ApJ*, 707, 844
- De Angelis A., Santo C. E., 2015, *Journal of Astronomical History and Heritage*, 18, 241
- de Wit W. J., Testi L., Palla F., Zinnecker H., 2005, *A&A*, 437, 247
- Dehnen W., 1993, *MNRAS*, 265, 250
- Dias W. S., Alessi B. S., Moitinho A., Lépine J. R. D., 2002, *A&A*, 389, 871
- Doppler C., 1842, *ber das farbige Licht der Doppelsterne und einiger anderer Gestirne des Himmels*. Verlag der Knigl. Bhm.
- Dorval J., Boily C. M., Moraux E., Maschberger T., Becker C., 2016, *MNRAS*, 459, 1213
- D'Souza R., Rix H.-W., 2013, *MNRAS*, 429, 1887
- Duquennoy A., Mayor M., 1991, *A&A*, 248, 485
- Ebisuzaki T., Ito T., Makino J., Sugimoto D., 1990, *Astronomical Herald*, 83, 224
- Eddington A. S., 1916, *MNRAS*, 76, 572
- Ehlerova S., Palous J., Theis C., Hensler G., 1997, *A&A*, 328, 121
- Eisenstein D. J., Hut P., 1998, *ApJ*, 498, 137
- Elmegreen B. G., Falgarone E., 1996, *ApJ*, 471, 816
- Elsen E., Houston M., Vishal V., Darve E., Hanrahan P., V. P., 2006, "n-body simulation on gpus."
- Farias J. P., Smith R., Fellhauer M., Goodwin S., Candlish G. N., Blaña M., Dominguez R., 2015, *MNRAS*, 450, 2451
- Field G. B., Goldsmith D. W., Habing H. J., 1969, in *BAAS*, Vol. 1, *Bulletin of the American Astronomical Society*, p. 240
- Fischer D. A., Marcy G. W., 1992, *ApJ*, 396, 178

-
- Fleck J.-J., Boily C. M., Lançon A., Deiters S., 2006, MNRAS, 369, 1392
- Foster J. B. et al., 2015, ApJ, 799, 136
- Freeman K. C., Block D., Elmegreen B. G., Woolway M., 2015, Lessons from the local group : a conference in honour of David Block and Bruce Elmegreen. Springer
- Fregeau J. M., Cheung P., Portegies Zwart S. F., Rasio F. A., 2004, MNRAS, 352, 1
- Friedman J. L., Schutz B. F., 1978, ApJ, 221, 937
- Frisch U., Bec J., Villone B., 2001, Physica D Nonlinear Phenomena, 152, 620
- Fujii M. S., 2015, PASJ, 67, 59
- Fujii M. S., Portegies Zwart S., 2016, ApJ, 817, 4
- Gaczkowski B., Preibisch T., Ratzka T., Roccatagliata V., Ohlendorf H., Zinnecker H., 2013, A&A, 549, A67
- Galileo G., 1610, Sidereus nuncius. published by Thomas Baglioni
- Garcia M., Herrero A., Castro N., Corral L., Rosenberg A., 2010, A&A, 523, A23
- Geisler D., Lee M. G., Kim E., 1996, AJ, 111, 1529
- Geller A. M., de Grijs R., Li C., Hurley J. R., 2013, ApJ, 779, 30
- Geller A. M., Leigh N. W. C., 2015, ApJ, 808, L25
- Goodwin S. P., Bastian N., 2006, MNRAS, 373, 752
- Goodwin S. P., Whitworth A. P., 2004, A&A, 413, 929
- Goodwin S. P., Whitworth A. P., Ward-Thompson D., 2004, A&A, 423, 169
- Green G. M. et al., 2015, ApJ, 810, 25
- Gunawardhana M. L. P. et al., 2011, MNRAS, 415, 1647
- Gutermuth R. A., Megeath S. T., Myers P. C., Allen L. E., Pipher J. L., Fazio G. G., 2009, ApJS, 184, 18
- Gutermuth R. A., Pipher J. L., Megeath S. T., Myers P. C., Allen L. E., Allen T. S., 2011, ApJ, 739, 84
- Haas M. R., Anders P., 2010, A&A, 512, A79
- Harris W. E., 1991, ARA&A, 29, 543
- Harris W. E., 1996, VizieR Online Data Catalog, 7195
- Hartmann L., 2002, ApJ, 578, 914
- Hayashi C., 1961, PASJ, 13
- Heggie D., Hut P., 2003, The Gravitational Million-Body Problem: A Multidisciplinary Approach to Star Cluster Dynamics
- Heggie D. C., 1975, MNRAS, 173, 729
- Heggie D. C., Aarseth S. J., 1992, MNRAS, 257, 513

-
- Heggie D. C., Hut P., McMillan S. L. W., 1996, *ApJ*, 467, 359
- Heggie D. C., Trenti M., Hut P., 2006, *MNRAS*, 368, 677
- Hénault-Brunet V. et al., 2012, *A&A*, 545, L1
- Hénon M. H., 1971, *Ap&SS*, 14, 151
- Hillenbrand L. A., Hartmann L. W., 1998, *ApJ*, 492, 540
- Hills J. G., 1975, *AJ*, 80, 809
- Hills J. G., 1980, *ApJ*, 235, 986
- Holmberg E., 1941, *ApJ*, 94, 385
- Houghton H. E., 1942, *Monthly Notes of the Astronomical Society of South Africa*, 1, 107
- Hoversten E. A., Glazebrook K., 2008, *ApJ*, 675, 163
- Hubber D. A., Whitworth A. P., 2005, *A&A*, 437, 113
- Hubble E., 1929, *Contributions from the Mount Wilson Observatory*, vol. 3, pp.23-28, 3, 23
- Hurley J. R., Pols O. R., Tout C. A., 2000, *MNRAS*, 315, 543
- Hut P., 1983, *ApJ*, 268, 342
- Hut P., Bahcall J. N., 1983, *ApJ*, 268, 319
- Ito T., Ebisuzaki T., Makino J., Sugimoto D., 1991, *PASJ*, 43, 547
- Jeans J. H., 1916, *MNRAS*, 76, 567
- Kandori R. et al., 2005, *AJ*, 130, 2166
- King I. R., 1981, *QJRAS*, 22, 227
- King R. R., Goodwin S. P., Parker R. J., Patience J., 2012, *MNRAS*, 427, 2636
- Kirk H., Myers P. C., 2011, *ApJ*, 727, 64
- Klessen R. S., Burkert A., 2000, *ApJS*, 128, 287
- Klessen R. S., Burkert A., 2001, *ApJ*, 549, 386
- Knigge C., Leigh N., Sills A., 2009, *Nature*, 457, 288
- Könyves V. et al., 2010, *A&A*, 518, L106
- Korntreff C., Kaczmarek T., Pfalzner S., 2012, *A&A*, 543, A126
- Kouwenhoven M. B. N., Brown A. G. A., Portegies Zwart S. F., Kaper L., 2007, *A&A*, 474, 77
- Kouwenhoven M. B. N., Goodwin S. P., Parker R. J., Davies M. B., Malmberg D., Kroupa P., 2010, *MNRAS*, 404, 1835
- Kragh H., Smith R. W., 2003, *History of Science*, 41, 141
- Kramer E., 1982, *The Nature and Growth of Modern Mathematics*, Princeton paperbacks. Princeton University Press

-
- Krause M. G. H., Charbonnel C., Bastian N., Diehl R., 2016, *A&A*, 587, A53
- Kroupa P., 1995a, *MNRAS*, 277
- Kroupa P., 1995b, *MNRAS*, 277
- Kroupa P., 2001, *MNRAS*, 322, 231
- Kroupa P., 2002, *Science*, 295, 82
- Kroupa P., Burkert A., 2001, *ApJ*, 555, 945
- Kruijssen J. M. D., Maschberger T., Moeckel N., Clarke C. J., Bastian N., Bonnell I. A., 2012, *MNRAS*, 419, 841
- Kuhn M. A. et al., 2014, *ApJ*, 787, 107
- Kuhn M. A., Feigelson E. D., Getman K. V., Sills A., Bate M. R., Borissova J., 2015, *ApJ*, 812, 131
- Kuhn M. A., Getman K. V., Feigelson E. D., 2015, *ApJ*, 802, 60
- Kustaanheimo P., Stiefel E., 1965, *J. Reine Angew. Math*, 218, 204
- Lada C. J., Lada E. A., 2003, *ARA&A*, 41, 57
- Lada C. J., Margulis M., Dearborn D., 1984, *ApJ*, 285, 141
- Larsen S. S., 2004, *A&A*, 416, 537
- Larson R. B., 1969, *MNRAS*, 145, 271
- Leigh N. W. C., Geller A. M., 2013, *MNRAS*, 432, 2474
- Lemaître G., 1927, *Annales de la Société Scientifique de Bruxelles*, 47, 49
- Lomax O., Whitworth A. P., Hubber D. A., Stamatellos D., Walch S., 2014, *MNRAS*, 439, 3039
- Lomax O., Whitworth A. P., Hubber D. A., Stamatellos D., Walch S., 2015, *MNRAS*, 447, 1550
- Mac Low M.-M., Klessen R. S., 2004, *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 76, 125
- Makino J., 1991, *ApJ*, 369, 200
- Marks M., Kroupa P., 2012, *A&A*, 543, A8
- Marks M., Kroupa P., Oh S., 2011, *MNRAS*, 417, 1684
- Maschberger T., 2013, *MNRAS*, 429, 1725
- Maschberger T., Clarke C. J., 2011, *MNRAS*, 416, 541
- Maschberger T., Clarke C. J., Bonnell I. A., Kroupa P., 2010, *MNRAS*, 404, 1061
- Mason B. D., Gies D. R., Hartkopf W. I., Bagnuolo, Jr. W. G., ten Brummelaar T., McAlister H. A., 1998, *AJ*, 115, 821
- Maury J., 1992, *Newton: Understanding the Cosmos*, New horizons in history series. Thames and Hudson
- McCraday N., Graham J. R., Vacca W. D., 2005, *ApJ*, 621, 278

-
- McKee C. F., Ostriker E. C., 2007, *ARA&A*, 45, 565
- McMillan S. L. W., Vesperini E., Portegies Zwart S. F., 2007, *ApJ*, 655, L45
- Merritt D., 2013, *Dynamics and Evolution of Galactic Nuclei*. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ
- Meylan G., Heggie D. C., 1997, *A&A Rev.*, 8, 1
- Mikkola S., 1983, *MNRAS*, 203, 1107
- Mikkola S., 1984a, *MNRAS*, 207, 115
- Mikkola S., 1984b, *MNRAS*, 208, 75
- Mikkola S., Aarseth S. J., 1993, *Celestial Mechanics and Dynamical Astronomy*, 57, 439
- Miller G. E., Scalo J. M., 1979, *ApJS*, 41, 513
- Miyamoto M., Nagai R., 1975, *PASJ*, 27, 533
- Moeckel N., Bate M. R., 2010, *MNRAS*, 404, 721
- Moeckel N., Clarke C. J., 2011, *MNRAS*, 415, 1179
- Moeckel N., Holland C., Clarke C. J., Bonnell I. A., 2012, *MNRAS*, 425, 450
- Mohr P. J., Taylor B. N., Newell D. B., 2012, *Reviews of Modern Physics*, 84, 1527
- Myers A. T., Klein R. I., Krumholz M. R., McKee C. F., 2014, *MNRAS*, 439, 3420
- Newton S. I., 1687, *Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica*, Vol. 1
- Niederhorn V., 2016, Master thesis, Université de Strasbourg, unpublished
- Nitadori K., Aarseth S. J., 2012, *MNRAS*, 424, 545
- Nyland L., Harris M., Prins J., 2004, "the rapid evaluation of potential fields using programmable graphics hardware."
- Oey M. S., Clarke C. J., 2005, *ApJ*, 620, L43
- Offner S. S. R., Hansen C. E., Krumholz M. R., 2009, *ApJ*, 704, L124
- Olczak C., Spurzem R., Henning T., 2011, *A&A*, 532, A119
- Parker R. J., Goodwin S. P., Allison R. J., 2011, *MNRAS*, 418, 2565
- Parker R. J., Goodwin S. P., Kroupa P., Kouwenhoven M. B. N., 2009, *MNRAS*, 397, 1577
- Parker R. J., Meyer M. R., 2014, *MNRAS*, 442, 3722
- Parker R. J., Wright N. J., 2016, *MNRAS*, 457, 3430
- Patience J., Ghez A. M., Reid I. N., Matthews K., 2002, *AJ*, 123, 1570
- Paxton B., Bildsten L., Dotter A., Herwig F., Lesaffre P., Timmes F., 2011, *ApJS*, 192, 3
- Peebles P. J. E., 1980, *The large-scale structure of the universe*. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ
- Pelupessy F. I., Portegies Zwart S., 2012, *MNRAS*, 420, 1503

-
- Piotto G. et al., 2007, ApJ, 661, L53
- Poincaré H., 1906, Bulletin de la société astronomique de France, 20, 153
- Portegies Zwart S. F., Belleman R. G., Geldof P. M., 2007, New A, 12, 641
- Portegies Zwart S. F., McMillan S. L. W., Gieles M., 2010, ARA&A, 48, 431
- Preibisch T., Balega Y., Hofmann K.-H., Weigelt G., Zinnecker H., 1999, New A, 4, 531
- Press W. H., Teukolsky S. A., Vetterling W. T., Flannery B. P., 2007, Numerical Recipes 3rd Edition: The Art of Scientific Computing, 3rd edn. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY, USA
- Raghavan D. et al., 2010, ApJS, 190, 1
- Ramasubramanian K., 1998, Bulletin of the Astronomical Society of India, 26, 11
- Rathborne J. M. et al., 2015, ApJ, 802, 125
- Reipurth B., 2008, Handbook of Star Forming Regions, ASP Monographs. Astronomical Society of the Pacific
- Renaud F., Bournaud F., Duc P.-A., 2015, MNRAS, 446, 2038
- Renaud F., Gieles M., 2015, MNRAS, 448, 3416
- Renaud F., Gieles M., Boily C. M., 2011, MNRAS, 418, 759
- Rubenstein E. P., Bailyn C. D., 1997, ApJ, 474, 701
- Rybizki J., Just A., 2015, MNRAS, 447, 3880
- Salpeter E. E., 1955, ApJ, 121, 161
- Scalo J., Vázquez-Semadeni E., Chappell D., Passot T., 1998, ApJ, 504, 835
- Schaller G., Schaerer D., Meynet G., Maeder A., 1992, A&AS, 96, 269
- Schneider S., Elmegreen B. G., 1979, ApJS, 41, 87
- Skory S., Turk M. J., Norman M. L., Coil A. L., 2010, ApJS, 191, 43
- Spitzer L., 1987, Dynamical evolution of globular clusters. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ
- Spitzer, Jr. L., 1958, ApJ, 127, 17
- Springel V. et al., 2005, Nature, 435, 629
- Spurzem R., 1999, Journal of Computational and Applied Mathematics, 109, 407
- Stahler S. W., 2010, MNRAS, 402, 1758
- Strömgren E., 1909, Astronomische Nachrichten, 182, 181
- Sundman K. F., 1912, Acta Mathematica, 36, 105
- Tailo M. et al., 2015, Nature, 523, 318
- Terlevich E., 1980, in IAU Symposium, Vol. 85, Star Clusters, Hesser J. E., ed., p. 165
- Teyssier R., 2002, A&A, 385, 337

Theis C., Spurzem R., 1999, *A&A*, 341, 361

Turner J. A., Chapman S. J., Bhattal A. S., Disney M. J., Pongracic H., Whitworth A. P., 1995, *MNRAS*, 277, 705

Tutukov A. V., 1978, *A&A*, 70, 57

van Albada T. S., 1968a, *Bull. Astron. Inst. Netherlands*, 20, 57

van Albada T. S., 1968b, *Bull. Astron. Inst. Netherlands*, 20, 40

van den Bergh S., 2011, *JRASC*, 105, 197

Vesperini E., Chernoff D. F., 1996, *ApJ*, 458, 178

von Hoerner S., 1960, *ZAp*, 50, 184

von Hoerner S., 1963, *ZAp*, 57

von Hoerner S., 2001, in *Astronomical Society of the Pacific Conference Series*, Vol. 228, *Dynamics of Star Clusters and the Milky Way*, Deiters S., Fuchs B., Just A., Spurzem R., Wielen R., eds., p. 11

Wang L. et al., 2016, *MNRAS*, 458, 1450

Wang L., Spurzem R., Aarseth S., Nitadori K., Berczik P., Kouwenhoven M. B. N., Naab T., 2015, *MNRAS*, 450, 4070

Ward-Duong K. et al., 2015, *MNRAS*, 449, 2618

Weidner C., Kroupa P., 2006, *MNRAS*, 365, 1333

Weidner C., Kroupa P., Bonnell I. A. D., 2010, *MNRAS*, 401, 275

Weidner C., Kroupa P., Pflamm-Altenburg J., 2013, *MNRAS*, 434, 84

White S. D. M., Rees M. J., 1978, *MNRAS*, 183, 341

Whitmore B. C. et al., 2010, *AJ*, 140, 75

Whitmore B. C., Schweizer F., 1995, *AJ*, 109, 960

Wright N. J., Parker R. J., Goodwin S. P., Drake J. J., 2014, *MNRAS*, 438, 639

Wünsch R., Dale J. E., Palouš J., Whitworth A. P., 2010, *MNRAS*, 407, 1963

Yoccoz J. C., 2010, *La Lettre du Collège de France*, 28, 38

Zepf S. E., Ashman K. M., 1993, *MNRAS*, 264, 611

Appendices

APPENDIX A

How we got here: from Aristotle to GPU computing

Physics was not built in a day. I attempted a summary of the intellectual development that led us to our current state of knowledge. I did my best to honour the brilliant minds that made all of this possible. However, as everything in life, it should be taken with caution and a critical mind. I learned a lot researching for this and I can only encourage the reader to dig further.

Motion

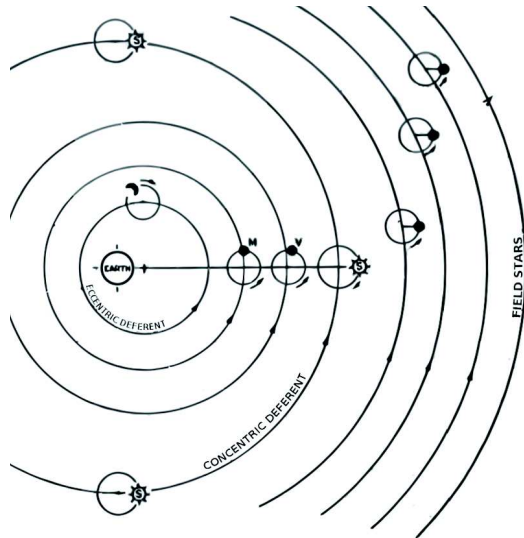
For two thousand years, Aristotle physics dominated European philosophy. Rocks fell to the ground because they wanted to join their element, objects in the sky were attached to eternal rotating crystal spheres, and motion was either natural or violent, the latter needing a continuous force to exist. As the importance of projectiles grew in middle-age warfare, some improvement were made to explain trajectories, such as the impetus, a "contained source of motion" imprinted to a projectile by the thrower. Introduced by Philopon in the 6th century and relayed by Avicenne in the 11th century, it was properly formalized by Jean Buridan in the 14th century in his "Questions on Aristotle's Metaphysics". Buridan's impetus had a lot in common with momentum, in that it was proportionnal to mass and velocity. However, it could be circular, as shown by this description of celestial motion from Buridan ([Clagett, 1959](#)):

God, when He created the world, moved each of the celestial orbs as He pleased, and in moving them he impressed in them impetuses which moved them without his having to move them any more...And those impetuses which he impressed in the celestial bodies were not decreased or corrupted afterwards, because there was no inclination of the celestial bodies for other movements. Nor was there resistance which would be corruptive or repressive of that impetus.

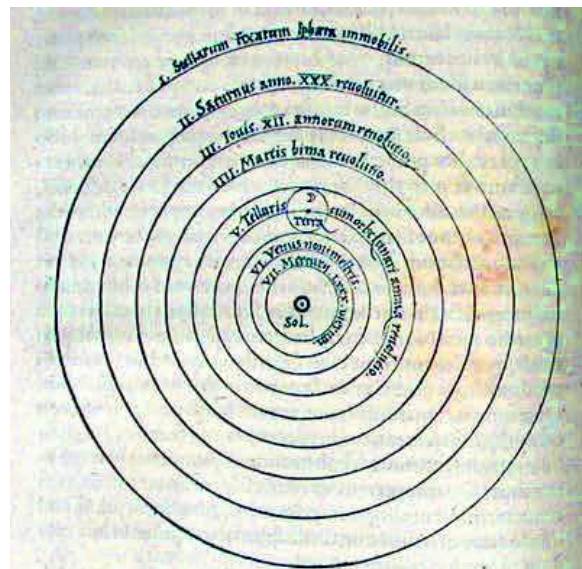
Despite the conceptual mistake of a circular momentum, Buridan, with this text, is the first to include the motion of celestial bodies in the same framework used for everyday, terrestrial motion. The impetus is not a good model, but it is a model for everything in the universe. No more eternal crystal spheres, everything in the universe must obey the same laws. Scientific revolutions do not happen in a vacuum: Buridan and others paved the way for the intellectual landslide of the 16th and 17th century.

Geocentrism and heliocentrism

While the concept of motion was slowly being refined, our vision of the Universe was undergoing some faster changes. The dominant system in Europe since 150AD was the Ptolemaic geocentric model: the Sun and planets went around the Earth, following convoluted trajectories made of



(a) Ptolemy geocentric system



(b) Copernic heliocentric system

Figure A.1: (a): depiction of the Ptolemaic geocentric system, the equant is not shown. (b): Copernicus illustration of his own heliocentric system, from *De revolutionibus*.

circles within circles called epicycles. Though complex, this system was consistent with Aristotle principles of celestial spheres and was accurate to a reasonable extent. Some alternate geocentric models were proposed by arab astronomers, such as Nasir ad-Din at-Tusi and Ibn al-Shatir, as well as rejected attempts to heliocentric models.

Nicolaus Copernicus studied astronomy in Cracow and Bologna, under the influence of harsh critics of the ptolemaic system. Strangely, this criticism was not fuelled by observations, but by astrology. Astronomy and astrology were closely intertwined, and the chaotic structure of the ptolemaic system made astrological considerations complicated (Barker et al., 2014). In a quest for consistency and simplicity, Copernicus proposed his heliocentric system, published in *De revolutionibus orbium coelestium* in 1543, the year of his death, in which all planets went around the sun, in the correct order. However, clinging to circular orbits, Copernicus had to preserve ptolemaic workarounds such as epicycles (not shown on Fig A.1b).

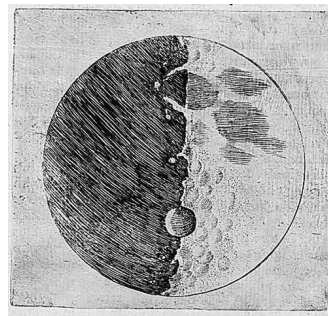
The astronomical evidence was, at the time, paradoxically against him. The apparent size changes of planets could not be measured yet, neither could stellar parallaxes, contradicting heliocentrism. The idea of a moving Earth implied some effect on falling bodies (known today as Coriolis effect) which were also not measurable at the time. Building on this apparent counter-evidence and on the work of indian astronomer Nilakantha Somayaji, Tycho Brahe, the most renowned astronomer of his time, proposed an alternative model known as the Tychonic system in the late 16th century (Ramasubramanian, 1998). Brahe maintained the Earth as the center of the universe, circled by the sun, itself orbited by all other planets. The system was very efficient and was quickly adopted by the Church and considered in compliance with the Holy Scriptures.

However, the seed of heliocentrism was planted in European scientific minds. The idea exalted the impetuous and visionary Giordano Bruno, who pushed the decentralization of Earth to the extreme, claiming stars were other suns, harbouring other planets, which themselves could sustain intelligent life. For this, his rejection of catholic dogma and his vehement refusal of retraction, Bruno was burned at the stake on the Campo de Fiori in 1600. Bruno, the fiery dialectist, despised geometry and believed the mind alone could unravel any mystery.

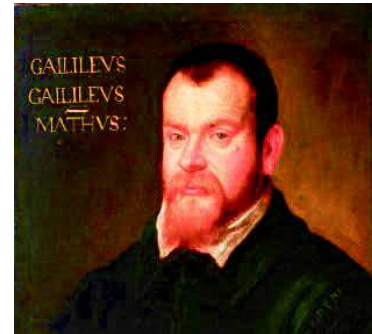
Johanes Kepler believed in geometry, in consistency and in observations. Ardent supporter of copernicism, he convinced Tycho Brahe to grant him access to his astronomical data, unsurpassed at the time. Focusing on the motion of Mars, Kepler, through trial and error, found out

2. d. g. 12	1570	○ **
30. nov.	** ○ *	
2. feb.	○ ** *	
3. nov.	○ * *	
3. Ho. s.	* ○ *	
7. nov.	* ○ **	

(a) Jupiter satellites



(b) Half-moon



(c) Galileo (1605)

Figure A.2: (a) and (b): drawings by the hand of Galileo of his astronomical observations.

the planet was moving around the Sun following an ellipse. He formulated his first two laws of planetary motions. Further exploration led him to the third law. The three laws of Kepler of planetary motion were formulated, initiating the mathematisation of astronomy. They are:

Law I : All planets orbits are ellipses, with the Sun at one focus.

Law II: The line connecting a planet and the Sun sweeps out equal areas in equal amounts of times as the planet follows its orbit.

Law III: The squared orbital period of a planet is proportional to the cubed semi-major axis of its orbit.

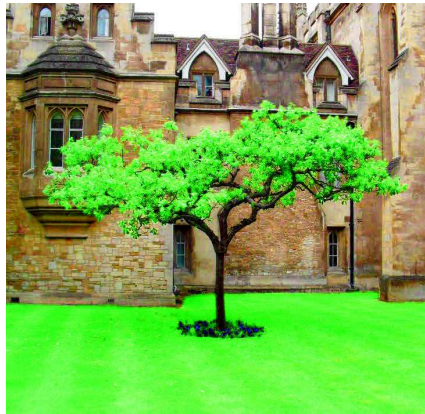
The Starry Messenger

The father of modern astronomy, and precursor of modern science, Galileo Galilei was born in Pisa in 1564. For the first part of his scientific career, Galileo got famous for his lectures on mechanics and motion. Building on Buridan and Oresme’s ideas, he expressed the mathematical form of free fall motion $d = \frac{gt^2}{2}$. Galileo also formulated what was essentially the future first law of motion from Newton.

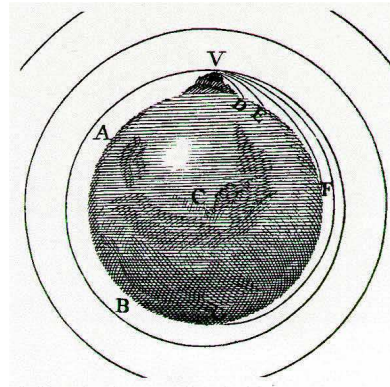
In 1609, his passion for scientific instruments led Galileo to build his own ”dutch perspective glass”, or telescope, a pioneering optical device from the Netherlands. Once pointed at the sky, the device triggered an avalanche of observations which would forever bury the aristotelitian view of perfect and unchanged heavens. Moving Jupiter satellites, Moon craters and mountains, millions of stars in the Milky Way, these were consigned into *Sidereus Nuncius* (Starry messenger), the first scientific publication of astronomical observations (Galileo, 1610).

Strong advocate of copernicium, but lacking proper evidence, Galileo caused a large controversy with his *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems* published in 1632, a pamphlet against the ptolemaic system, presenting (arguably unintentionally) one of its advocates as a simpleton. Despite his friendship with the pope, he had to retract his work and reject copernicium. Galileo spent the rest of his life under house arrest. Observational evidence at the time was still on the side of geocentrism. However, the extent of the backlash against Galileo showed the agitation of a Church having absorbed the principles of Ptolemy and Aristotle into its doctrine, in a time seeing the debate shift from theology to physics and observations.

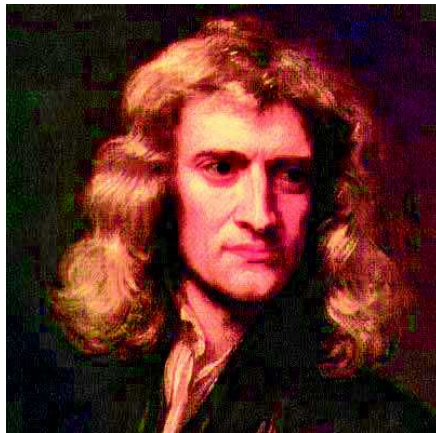
The relativity of motion is often attributed to Galileo, as he includes it in his controversial pamphlet, stating that a traveller inside a ship sailing smoothly would not be able to tell he’s moving. Thus, people could be standing on a moving Earth without feeling it. However, this thought experiment was nothing new at the time and had been a recurring theme of mechanical philosophy since Buridan. Oresme, Copernicus and Bruno had been building on the idea, expanding and improving it, developing over the centuries an implicit understanding of inertia,



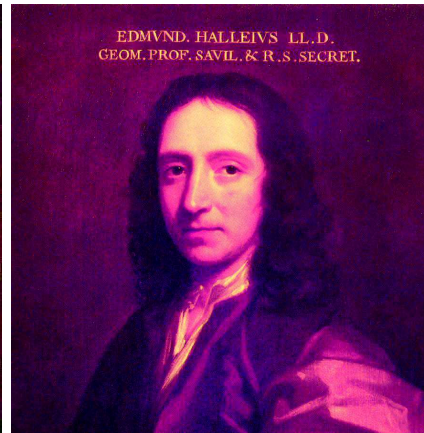
(a) "Not quite Newton's tree"



(b) Drawing from the *Principia*



(c) Isaac Newton (1689)



(d) Edmund Halley (1686)

Figure A.3: (a) a supposedly descendant from Newton's apple tree in Cambridge. The drawing in (b) illustrates the common mechanics of cannonballs and satellites.

until Bruno actually gives it a name: *virtù*. Galileo may have met Bruno himself, and had surely been influenced by his writings (De Angelis & Santo, 2015). Galileo's formulation was clearer, and part of a larger understanding of motion, introducing the concept of reference frame. After Copernicus decentralized the Earth, Galileo decentralized human subjectivity itself, setting the scene for the revolution to come.

On the shoulders of giants

Isaac Newton is without a doubt the father of modern mathematical science. Admitted in Cambridge in 1661, Newton supplemented the -still- official aristotelitian teaching with more modern authors: Copernicus, Galileo, Kepler, and most of all, Descartes. The french philosopher had a profound impact on the young student, rooting his love for mathematics and deductive reasoning. However, while Descartes showed disdain for experimentation, Newton was an acute observer of the natural world.

In 1666, while in his mother's farm, having been forced out of Cambridge by the Plague, Newton began his reflection on the motion of celestial bodies. He derived from Kepler's law that the Sun had to exert an inverse squared distance attraction on the planets. Extending the concept to the Earth, moon, and a famous apple, Newton found a way to verify his hypothesis, using data from Galileo mechanical studies on the strength of Earth attraction. The wrong estimate of Earth radius he used at the time introduced a discrepancy which put the young man off his *gravitas* studies for 18 years.

Edmund Halley, astronomer and friend of Newton, having heard of Newton's inverse squared

law, urged him in 1684 to communicate his work the Royal Society. With a new accurate measure of Earth radius and confronted to a concurrent claim to his law from Robert Hooke (Kramer, 1982), Newton capitulated to Halley’s eager enthusiasm and communicated his work in the famous *Philosophi Naturalis Principia Mathematica* (Newton, 1687). Published at Halley’s own expense, the Principia shook all of Europe. Newton had invented Calculus (in parallel of Leibniz) and applied it to derive the universal law of Gravitation.

$$F = G \frac{m_1 \cdot m_2}{r^2} \tag{A.1}$$

Where:

- F Gravitational attraction between object 1 and object 2
- G Gravitational constant, $6.67408 \cdot 10^{-11} m^3 kg^{-1} s^{-2}$ (Mohr, Taylor & Newell, 2012)
- m_i Masses of object 1 and 2
- r Distance between object 1 and 2

Though Newton was part of continuous line of geniuses and innovative minds building from each others, as he puts it "If I have seen further it is by standing on the shoulders of giants" (Maury, 1992), his input was truly revolutionary. He made large advances in optics and mathematics, and created a consistent mathematical framework to compute motions, essentially founding modern science and sowing the seeds of the industrial revolution. This framework is summed up by Newton’s three laws of motion (from recent translation Cohen I. B. 1999):

Law I : Every body persists in its state of being at rest or of moving uniformly straight forward, except insofar as it is compelled to change its state by force impressed.

Law II: The alteration of motion is ever proportional to the motive force impress’d; and is made in the direction of the right line in which that force is impress’d.

Law III: To every action there is always opposed an equal reaction: or the mutual actions of two bodies upon each other are always equal, and directed to contrary parts.

The second law can be mathematically formulated in more modern terms:

$$\sum \mathbf{F} = \frac{d\mathbf{p}}{dt} \tag{A.2}$$

Meaning the sum of all forces \mathbf{F} applied to an object is equal to the time derivative of its momentum $\mathbf{p} = m \cdot \mathbf{v}$.

The N=3 body problem

As the Enlightenment brought a scientific revolution in many fields, I will now limit the discussion to the development of celestial mechanics, while acknowledging input from other fields.

While the two-body problem had been solved by Newton and expanded by Bernoulli in 1710 (Barrow-Green, 1997), in the 18th century the three-body problem remained the object of much investigation and development. A general solution for the Earth-Moon-Sun system would have had applications on nautical astronomy and trans-continental navigation. Extended analytical work by d’Alembert, Clairaut, Euler and Lagrange led to the development of early families of approximate solutions or exact solutions to special cases.

From 1773 to 1793, Joseph-Louis Lagrange, helped by his invention of Lagrangian mechanics, would make a lot of advances on the three-body problem. He introduced the concept of potential and discovered libration points (later known as Lagrange points). In the same time, Pierre-Simon de Laplace proved the stability of the solar system using a newly developed perturbation theory.



(a) Charles Messier (1770)



(b) Henri Poincaré (1887)

Figure A.4: The observer and the theorist, a century apart.

The solar system dynamics were being unraveled, with finely tuned perturbation computation, but the general three-body problem remained unsolved.

In 1888, Henri Poincaré, a renowned mathematician, submitted an entry to a contest sponsored by the King of Sweden Oskar II. The goal was to determine a usable solution to the N -body problem, for any given N . While Poincaré does not submit a complete solution, he wins the contest by presenting an in-depth exploration of the phase-space of the restricted three-body problem, which would later give rise to Chaos theory, see [Yoccoz \(2010\)](#). Poincaré managed to prove that the three-body problem had no solution involving simple functions.

Contrary to popular belief, the three-body problem *has* a solution, it was derived by Karl F. Sundman in 1912 ([Sundman, 1912](#)). However, any attempt to obtain accurate trajectory predictions would face an enormous convergence time, making the solution unusable in practice ([Belorizky, 1930](#)).

It is interesting to note that Elis Strömberg performed by-hand calculation of a three-body system, see [Aarseth \(2003b\)](#); [Strömberg \(1909\)](#), prefiguring the advent of numerical orbit computation.

The $N > 3$ body problem

“The Sun attracts Jupiter and the other planets, Jupiter attracts its satellites and similarly the satellites act on one another.”

By this sentence from the *Principia*, Newton formulates the N -body gravitational problem, an arbitrary number of massive bodies all interacting gravitationally, for the solar system. The “ $N > 3$ -body” problem didn’t receive a lot of attention at first, as the unruly three-body problem was on everyone’s mind, and a higher- N problem seemed abstract, the solar system example being appropriately dealt in approximations.

In 1764, Charles Messier resolved individual stars in Messier 4, a globular cluster, hundreds of thousands of stars grouped together. Many new clusters were to be found afterwards, extending the catalog of real-life N -body systems. However, nothing was known of their kinematics, the stars were, in a sense, suspended motionless in the sky. This was the case until the advent of Doppler spectroscopy, which allowed astronomers to measure stars velocities ([Doppler, 1842](#)). Stellar dynamics had begun.

The $N > 3$ -body problem was still inaccessible, so scientists like James Jeans and Arthur Eddington decided to take the problem from the other hand, and took advantage of the large number of stars. Inspired by [Poincaré \(1906\)](#), both astronomers applied the statistical theory of gas to stellar systems, founding the field of stellar dynamics ([Jeans, 1916](#); [Eddington, 1916](#)).



(a) Siemens 2002



(b) Hydra supercomputer

Figure A.5: The Siemens 2002, seen here on (a) at the computer museum in Kiel, could perform 2000 operations a second. The Hydra cluster, on (b), at the Max Planck Computing & Data Facility in Garching is made of 83,000 cores and 676 GPUs for a total of 10^{15} operations per seconds, a billion millions.

An interesting experiment was conducted by [Holmberg \(1941\)](#) to understand the collision of two stellar systems (galaxies). With too few points to warrant a statistical approach, and before the rise of numerical integration, Holmberg modelled two galaxies with dozens of lightbulbs and photocells, measuring the attractive force with the amount of light received in each direction, taking advantage of the inverse squared fall of luminosity with distance, akin to gravity.

The numerical age

The first numerical N-body computations were performed by Sebastian Von Hoerner in 1959 when visiting the University of Tübingen, on a Siemens 2002, a cutting edge calculator at the time (Fig A.5a). The very first had $N=4$. Then, Von Hoerner, back in Heidelberg, worked his way up to 16 stars, then 25, programming and debugging on punch cards. This story was told by Von Hoerner himself in [von Hoerner \(2001\)](#). He very quickly realized the importance of binary stars and their impact on computations. He was also able to confirm some theoretical prediction on cluster dynamics, and found a cuspy radial density profile ([von Hoerner, 1960, 1963](#)).

There was two ways to increase the number of stars in simulations: buy a better computer or improve the algorithm. Sverre Johannes Aarseth got invested in the second path, which would take over his scientific life. Aarseth pioneered the use of individual time-step, changing the rate of particle positions update, gravitational softening (allowing convergence for close approaches), and polynomial predictions for force calculations ([Aarseth & Hoyle, 1964](#)). As power and optimization grew, investigations expanded, such as the interaction star-gas ([van Albada, 1968b](#)) and binary formation ([van Albada, 1968a](#)).

The 1970s brought two new important optimisation methods: KS regularization of close pairs ([Aarseth, 1972](#)) or 3-body systems ([Aarseth & Zare, 1974](#)) and Ahmad-Cohen neighbour scheme ([Ahmad & Cohen, 1973](#)). The number of stars in simulations kept growing, reaching 1000 with [Terlevich \(1980\)](#) and materializing into the *NBODY5* integrator. At this point various methods departing from a pure collisional calculation began to emerge, such as the simplified distant interaction with the [Barnes & Hut \(1986\)](#) tree algorithm.

To go beyond the regular improvement of computing power with time, a group of Japanese researchers, among whom Junichiro Makino, designed and built special purpose hardware for many-body problems: GRAPE ([Ebisuzaki et al., 1990](#); [Ito et al., 1991](#)). These cards vastly improved the speed of N-body simulations and were a milestone on the road to the parallelization of computing. With the force calculation directly implemented in the hardware, GRAPE dominated the field for 15 years.

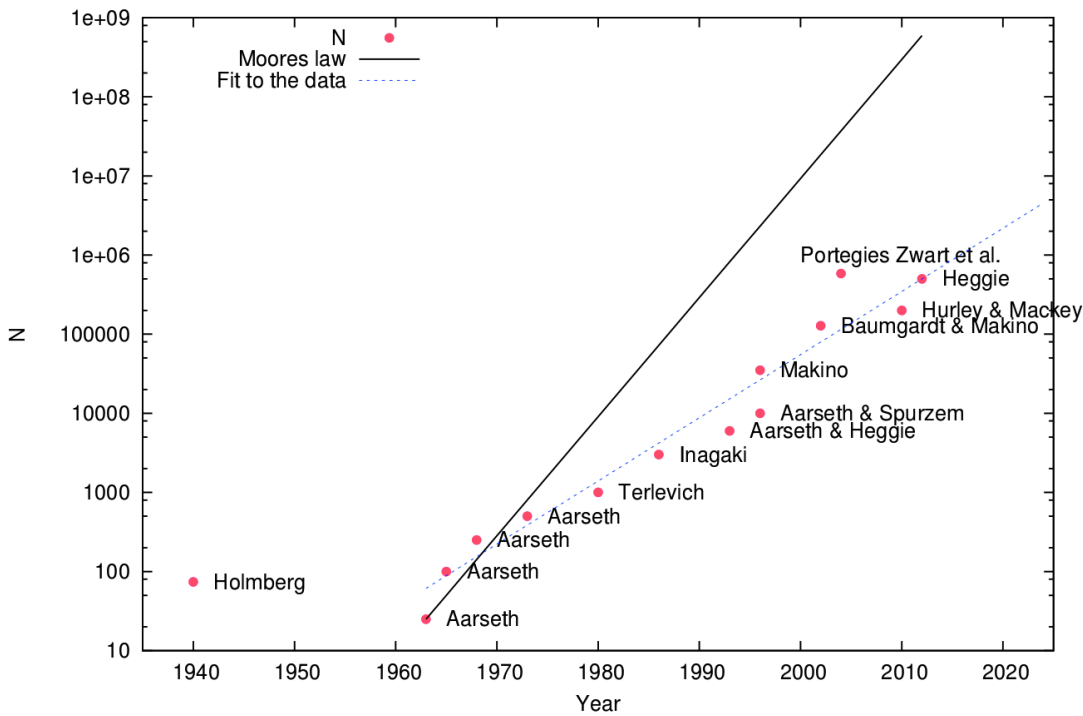


Figure A.6: The evolution of the number of particles in N-body simulations. Solid line shows the Moore law. The figure was taken from [Bédorf & Portegies Zwart \(2012\)](#).

The latest technological leap in N-body simulations came from graphic cards, see [Bédorf & Portegies Zwart \(2012\)](#) for a more detailed historical perspective. Graphical Processing Units, or GPU, were originally designed for computer games visual rendering, applying the same transformations to a lot of pixels at the same time. These made them very efficient parallel computing machines for physics. Interest in GPU computing started to grow in the 2000s ([Nyland, Harris & Prins, 2004](#); [Elsen et al., 2006](#); [Portegies Zwart, Belleman & Geldof, 2007](#)) until the advent of usable GPU programming languages, like CUDA, in the late 2000s. At this point GPU were more efficient than GRAPE hardware for force calculation. Keigo Nitadori and Sverre Aarseth developed a GPU-accelerated version of NBODY6 in 2012 ([Nitadori & Aarseth, 2012](#)). A new iteration of the NBODY family, NBODY7, was also developed to include post-newtonian effects from General Relativity ([Aarseth, 2012](#)).

This year, 330 years after the publication of the *Principia*, [Wang et al. \(2016\)](#) performed several collisional nbody simulations of one million stars with a modified version of NBODY6 running on GPUs, on the Hydra supercomputer (Fig A.5b). Computers have made it possible for humans to study systems of incredible scales in space and time, only using the universal law of gravitation. N-body numerical integrators are the culmination of centuries of scientific development on the motion of massive bodies.

APPENDIX B

NBODY6

NBODY6 is the second youngest iteration of the NBODY family, a suite of n-body integrators created by Sverre Aarseth. It can compute the gravitational interaction between up to 128,000 stars in a collisional fashion, meaning there is no softening of the potential, at any scale. This allows for very close binaries to form and remain in the system. To achieve its impressive performances, NBODY6 relies on several optimization techniques which have been first developed in the 1960s and 1970s, and improved ever since. Here will be developed four major features of NBODY6, in chronological order of their implementation: block time-step, KS-regularization, Hermite scheme and Ahmad-Cohen neighbour scheme. A full description can be found in Sverre Aarseth's book (Aarseth, 2003b). Inspiration for this section should be credited to the user manual of NBODY6++, written by Emil Khalisi and Rainer Spurzem.

B.1 Block time-step

In the first N-body simulations, the system was integrated with an universal time-step, determined by the most accelerated star. A star in the outer regions of the cluster with a small velocity did not need to be updated that often. One of the first improvements was the introduction of individual time-step: each star is attributed its own time-step, depending on the force that is applied to it and its derivatives:

$$\Delta t_i = \eta \sqrt{\frac{|\mathbf{F}_i| |\mathbf{F}_i^{(2)}| + |\mathbf{F}_i^{(1)}|^2}{|\mathbf{F}_i^{(1)}| |\mathbf{F}_i^{(3)}| + |\mathbf{F}_i^{(2)}|^2}} \quad (\text{B.1})$$

With $\mathbf{F}_i^{(j)}$ begin the j-th derivative of the force applied to particle i and η a user-defined accuracy parameter. Such a complex formulation is the result of extensive tests and is quite robust for many special cases. Individual time-steps lead to desynchronized particles, hence the need to interpolate the positions of other particles to compute \mathbf{F}_i , which was achieved through fourth-order polynomials.

To limit the amount of desynchronization, block-time steps were introduced. Instead of having as many time steps as particles, one only allows quantized power of 2 of an initial time step. $\Delta t_0, \frac{\Delta t_0}{2}, \frac{\Delta t_0}{4}, \frac{\Delta t_0}{2^i}$. All time steps are then commensurate and regularly fall back on the same time steps, minimizing the amount of interpolation during the force calculations. The concept is illustrated on Fig B.1.

B.2 KS-regularization

Close binaries are extremely problematic in N-body simulations. They require a small time step as both binary components are much more accelerated than any other stars in the system, while

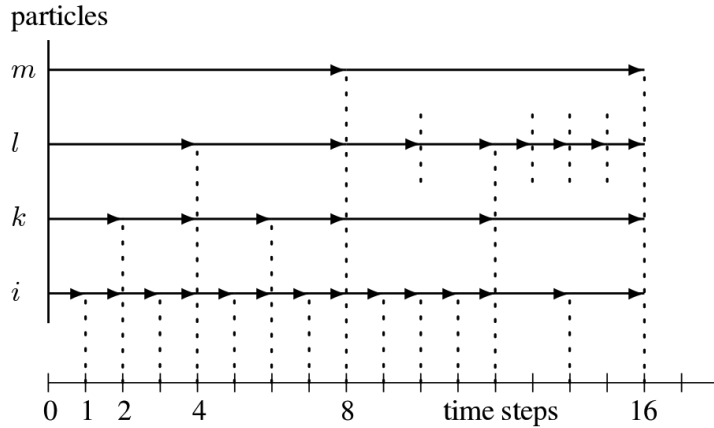


Figure B.1: Illustration of block time steps on 4 particles. Particles get their positions updated for each arrow symbol, common time steps are shown as vertical dotted lines. Figure from NB6++ User Manual.

the rest of the system is unaffected. Block time-steps mitigate this problem, but the binary system still requires a lot of integration for an orbit that is essentially already known. Regularization is an answer to this problem. The essence of regularization is to decouple the integration of a sufficiently isolated sub-system, changing its coordinates to make integration easier, and including perturbations from external bodies. Several regularization scheme exist, NBODY6 implemented the Kustaanheimo-Stiefel method, or KS (Kustaanheimo & Stiefel, 1965).

Two bodies are candidates for regularization when their impact parameter is lower that the one needed for an orthogonal deviation, wherein their trajectory are deviated of 90° :

$$b_{\perp} = 2G \frac{m_1 + m_2}{v_{\infty}^2} \quad (\text{B.2})$$

with m_i components masses and v_{∞} relative velocity before encounter. This impact parameter can be converted to a time step computed through equation B.1:

$$dt_{min} = \kappa \frac{\eta}{0.03} \left(\frac{r_{min}^3}{\langle m \rangle} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (\text{B.3})$$

To be actually regularized, two bodies have to have a mutual time step lower than dt_{min} and fulfill two conditions:

$$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{r}} \cdot \mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{r}} > 0.1 \sqrt{G(m_1 + m_2) R_r} \quad (\text{B.4})$$

$$\frac{|\Delta \mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{r}}| \cdot R_r^2}{G(m_1 + m_2)} < 0.25. \quad (\text{B.5})$$

$\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{r}}$ and $\mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{r}}$ being the relative velocities and positions of the particles and $|\Delta \mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{r}}|$ the differential force applied to them, or perturbation. These conditions mean the subsystem is dynamically decoupled from external influence, but not unperturbed. When they are satisfied, the subsystem is regularized: components are fused in a single particle at the system's center of mass in the global system, while the internal dynamics of the pair and computed separately, with a set of changed coordinates. These coordinates are tailored for binary motion and close approach, they are well behaved when $R_r \rightarrow 0$. The influence of perturbers is taken into account when necessary. When the perturbation ratio (left hand side of equation B.5) drops below a certain value, the system is considered isolated and it is not computed any more, its parameters being stored until the perturbation is strong enough to warrant integration.

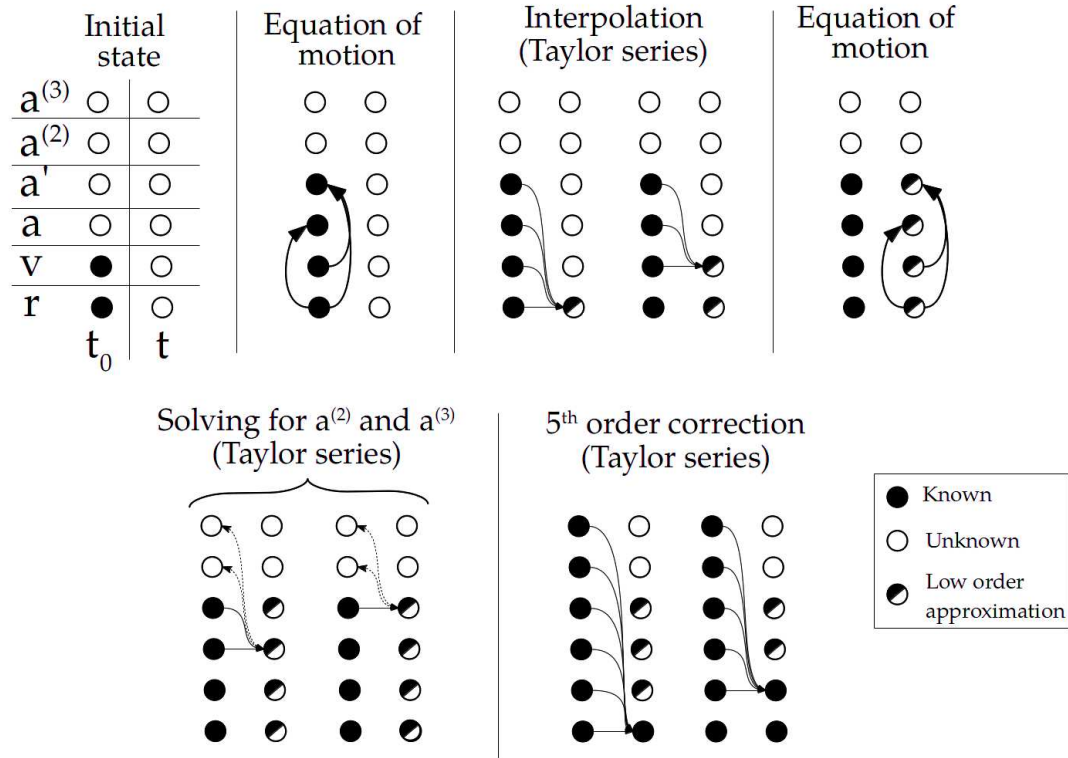


Figure B.2: Summary of the Hermite scheme starting from known positions and velocities at t_0 to obtain 5th order values at t .

Regularisation have been extended to 3 and 4 bodies in hierarchical subsystems. NBODY6 can handle the regularization of a small- n non-hierarchical subsystem following the chain algorithm, see [Mikkola & Aarseth \(1993\)](#).

B.3 Hermite integration scheme

On the appropriate time-scales, the accelerations of the particles in a N -body system vary smoothly. It is therefore possible to predict the future acceleration then to correct the prediction, achieving high order integration with limited computational cost. The Hermite integration scheme was first introduced by [Makino \(1991\)](#) and has since been implemented within NBODY6 ([Aarseth, 2003b](#); [Nitadori & Aarseth, 2012](#)).

The first step is to compute the acceleration and its derivative at $t = t_0$, for all particles i :

$$\mathbf{a}_{0,i} = - \sum_{i \neq j} Gm_j \frac{\mathbf{R}}{R^3} \quad (\text{B.6})$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i} = - \sum_{i \neq j} Gm_j \left[\frac{\mathbf{V}}{R^3} + \frac{3\mathbf{R}(\mathbf{V} \cdot \mathbf{R})}{R^3} \right] \quad (\text{B.7})$$

with $\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{r}_{0,i} - \mathbf{r}_{0,j}$ and $\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{v}_{0,i} - \mathbf{v}_{0,j}$. Using these quantities, it is now possible to predict the positions and velocities at t through a Taylor serie, again for all particles i :

$$\mathbf{r}_{p,i}(t) = \mathbf{r}_0 + \mathbf{v}_0(t - t_0) + \mathbf{a}_{0,i} \frac{(t - t_0)^2}{2!} + \dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i} \frac{(t - t_0)^3}{3!} \quad (\text{B.8})$$

$$\mathbf{v}_{p,i}(t) = \mathbf{v}_0 + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}(t - t_0) + \dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i} \frac{(t - t_0)^2}{2!} \quad (\text{B.9})$$

The predicted accelerations and their derivatives $\mathbf{a}_{p,i}(t)$, $\dot{\mathbf{a}}_{p,i}(t)$ are computed by injecting $\mathbf{r}_{p,i}(t)$ and $\mathbf{v}_{p,i}(t)$ into equations B.6 and B.7. The accelerations at t , of which predicted values have just been computed, can also be obtained through Taylor series:

$$\mathbf{a}_i(t) = \mathbf{a}_{0,i} + \dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i}(t - t_0) + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)} \frac{(t - t_0)^2}{2!} + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)} \frac{(t - t_0)^3}{3!} \quad (\text{B.10})$$

$$\dot{\mathbf{a}}_i(t) = \dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i} + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)}(t - t_0) + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)} \frac{(t - t_0)^2}{2!} \quad (\text{B.11})$$

with $\mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)}, \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)}$ the third and fourth derivative of the acceleration at $t = 0$. Note that these quantities are unknown for now. To take the derivatives of equation B.7 would be too computationally expensive. Instead, $\mathbf{a}_{p,i}(t)$ and $\dot{\mathbf{a}}_{p,i}(t)$ are injected in the left hand side of equations B.10 and B.11 and solved for $\mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)}$ and $\mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)}$. This leads to the expressions:

$$\mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)} = 12 \frac{\mathbf{a}_{0,i} - \mathbf{a}_{p,i}}{(t - t_0)^3} + 6 \frac{\dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i} - \dot{\mathbf{a}}_{p,i}}{(t - t_0)^3} \quad (\text{B.12})$$

$$\mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)} = -6 \frac{\mathbf{a}_{0,i} - \mathbf{a}_{p,i}}{(t - t_0)^2} - 2 \frac{2\dot{\mathbf{a}}_{0,i} + \dot{\mathbf{a}}_{p,i}}{t - t_0}. \quad (\text{B.13})$$

The predicted values of positions and velocities are then corrected using the second and third order derivatives of acceleration, yielding fifth order accurate values.

$$\mathbf{r}_{c,i}(t) = \mathbf{r}_{p,i}(t) + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)} \frac{(t - t_0)^4}{4!} + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)} \frac{(t - t_0)^5}{5!} \quad (\text{B.14})$$

$$\mathbf{v}_{c,i}(t) = \mathbf{v}_{p,i}(t) + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(2)} \frac{(t - t_0)^3}{3!} + \mathbf{a}_{0,i}^{(3)} \frac{(t - t_0)^4}{4!} \quad (\text{B.15})$$

$$(\text{B.16})$$

In a nutshell, the Hermite scheme is a way to obtain 5th order terms with limited cost. The steps are summarised in figure B.2. First $r_0^{(2)}$ and $r_0^{(3)}$ are computed, then used to obtain predictions of $r_t^{(0)}$ and $r_t^{(1)}$, transformed with the equations of motions into predictions of $r_t^{(3)}$ and $r_t^{(4)}$. These last two can be expressed through Taylor series as functions of $r_0^{(3)}, r_0^{(4)}$ and $r_0^{(5)}$, which are solved for these last two terms. The predicted values of $r_t^{(0)}$ and $r_t^{(1)}$ are then corrected to the fifth order with $r_0^{(4)}$ and $r_0^{(5)}$.

The error for a single time step scales as $O(\Delta t^6)$. The Hermite scheme has shown itself very well suited for the block time step method, as the synchronization of particles limit the amount of prediction to be made, many positions at a given time being already known and computed with maximum accuracy.

B.4 Ahmad-Cohen neighbour scheme

For a given particle in an N-body system, the influence of direct neighbours changes on shorter timescales than the smooth potential from distant particles. The essence of the Ahmad-Cohen neighbour scheme is to decouple the two for computational efficiency (Ahmad & Cohen, 1973). The acceleration is split into two components:

$$\mathbf{a}_i = \mathbf{a}_{i,reg} + \mathbf{a}_{i,irr} \quad (\text{B.17})$$

$\mathbf{a}_{i,irr}$ is the acceleration from particles inside a given "neighbour sphere" around particle i , while $\mathbf{a}_{i,reg}$ is the acceleration from all other, more distant, particles. Integration within the

neighbours sphere, *irregular* integration, is decoupled from the global, *regular*, integration. Regular time steps, where complete force summation are performed over all particles with eq B.6, are subdivided into irregular time steps, where regular acceleration is predicted and irregular acceleration is computed through a force summation on the $N_{i,nb}$ neighbours. The list of neighbours of i is updated every regular time step and contains the particles within a sphere of radius $R_{i,s}$ centered on i . Also added to the neighbour list are the particles within $2^{\frac{1}{3}}R_{i,s}$ that satisfy the condition

$$\mathbf{R} \cdot \mathbf{V} < 0.1 \frac{R_s^2}{\Delta T_{reg}} \quad (\text{B.18})$$

with ΔT_{reg} the regular time step. This ensures that fast approaching particles are selected before they enter the actual neighbour sphere. $R_{i,s}$ is determined through local number density contrast and optimisation of the resulting $N_{i,nb}$.

When $N_{nb} \ll N$ for most particles, there is a great performance improvement and a minimal loss of accuracy.

APPENDIX C

Binary formation from phase-space correlations

In this appendix, we derive the theoretical binary population arising from phase-space correlations in an expanding uniform model. The global, isotropic expansion of a uniform self-gravitating body is found by integrating the equations of motion with an initial velocity field

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathcal{H} \mathbf{x}, \quad (\text{C.1})$$

where \mathcal{H} is the Hubble-Lemaître parameter, a monotonically decreasing function of time. We want to show that the two-body correlation function defined around phase-space coordinates $d\mathbf{x}^3 d\mathbf{v}^3$ must peak when the Hubble-Lemaître expansion nears $\mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$. Let m_1 and m_2 be two stars of coordinates $\mathbf{x}_1, \mathbf{x}_2$, respectively; their relative velocity follows from (C.1) as

$$\mathbf{v}_{1,2} = \mathcal{H} (\mathbf{x}_1 - \mathbf{x}_2) \equiv \mathcal{H} \mathbf{l}.$$

With the definition of the reduced mass $\mu = m_1 m_2 / M$ and total mass $M = m_1 + m_2$, the binding energy per mass of the stars reads

$$E = -\frac{G\mu}{\|\mathbf{x}_1 - \mathbf{x}_2\|} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{v}_{1,2}^2 = -\frac{G\mu}{l} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{H}^2 l^2. \quad (\text{C.2})$$

The binding energy $E < 0$ provided that $l^3 < 2G\mu/\mathcal{H}^2$. If we use as characteristic separation the mean distance in the homogeneous sphere of radius $R(t)$ (which encloses all the stars), then for a total of N stars one may write $l \approx R/N^{1/3}$ and take $m_1 = m_2 = \bar{m} = M/N$; then $\mu = \bar{m}^2/N$ and the condition $E < 0$ becomes

$$R(t)^3 < \frac{2G\bar{m}}{\mathcal{H}^2}.$$

In practice, $R(t)$ reaches a maximum value in a finite time interval since the system as a whole is bound. Because $\mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$, there must be a time interval during which the inequality is (on average) everywhere satisfied. We anticipate most ‘spontaneous’ binary stars to form during that time interval.

The calculation presented above predicts that virtually all stars should end up in binaries of separation $\approx l = R(\tau)/N^{1/3}$ ($t = \tau$ being the time when $\mathcal{H} = 0$). This is not so in practice because the velocity field around $t = \tau$ is not the Hubble flow of Eq. (C.1), but is rather (globally) a Gaussian field (cf. section 3.3.1).

We want to outline the basic procedure that would lead to the identification of *all* bound pairs (including multiple stars) for a general case. Let us work with the one-body phase-space distribution function $f(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{v}, t)$; the game, then, is to ride one of the stars (say, m_i) and seek out any other one that may lead to $E < 0$. To do so, one may define a Heaviside operator,

$H_e(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}_i, \mathbf{v} - \mathbf{v}_i)$ such that $H_e = 1$ whenever $E < 0$ and $H_e = 0$ otherwise. For instance, if we set $t = \tau$ (no time integration or averaging) and sum over all pairs once only, we compute N_b pairs, so:

$$N_b = \sum_{j=1}^N \sum_{i>j} H_e(\mathbf{x}_j - \mathbf{x}_i, \mathbf{v}_j - \mathbf{v}_i) f(\mathbf{x}_i, \mathbf{v}_i - \mathbf{v}_j, t).$$

In integral form, this formalism would allow us to perform Monte Carlo draws from any functional form for the distribution function f . [Binney & Tremaine \(2008\)](#), §7.5.8 give a numerical example for the case when $f = \bar{\rho}(\mathbf{x}, t)/\bar{m} \tilde{f}(\mathbf{v}, t)$, with $\bar{\rho}(\mathbf{x}, t)/\bar{m} = \text{constant}$ and the velocity d.f. $\tilde{f}(\mathbf{v}, t)$ is a Maxwellian.

APPENDIX D

Binary completion algorithm

The Hubble-Lemaître expansion gives rise to a spontaneous binary population detailed in section 6.2. This population has a deficit of low-mass primary binaries compared to observed binary populations. Moreover, the semi-major axis of spontaneous binaries are too large compared to the canonical period/semi-major axis distribution from Raghavan et al. (2010).

We aim at injecting new binaries in the system to reproduce the characteristics of observed populations. The injected population should be designed to "fill" the spontaneous/observed discrepancy for low-mass primaries and short separations. In most cluster models, the binary injection procedure is straightforward: a normal model is generated, with some stars bearing the mass of both components of a binary. The binaries are then split with internal positions and velocities suiting their semi-major axis and eccentricity.

This cannot be directly applied to Hubble-Lemaître models, as the star coordinates are not generated on the spot from a known distribution function, they are the product of the expansion. The binaries cannot be introduced into the initial uniform sphere, as such a specific dynamical environment could have unexpected effects on the injected population, as could the expansion. The idea is then to introduce binaries as single fused particles in the uniform sphere, let the expansion happen until apex, *then* split the binaries.

However, the number of spontaneous binaries is function of the total number of stars in the system, and introducing fused binaries lowers the effective number of spontaneous binaries. The population we injected in the uniform sphere is no longer appropriate to the current distribution of spontaneous. Moreover, many spontaneous binaries formed with one or two components being to-be-split fused binaries. Splitting the pairs will destroy them, further altering the spontaneous distribution.

The picture is even more complex if one looks at the binary fractions in several primary-mass bins. A given primary star with a mass falling in the bin i , when merged with its secondary for the expansion, might fall into the bin $i + 1$ and participate to the binary fraction in this bin. To converge towards a final population consistent with observations, we need to take into account the effects of injection, inter-bin transfers and splitting.

D.1 "Theoretical" population

Let us consider N_{bin} primary mass bins $[m_i; m_{i+1}]$ We label *theoretical* binary fraction f_i^{th} the observed binary fraction in each of those bins. It is expressed:

$$f_i^{th} = \frac{n_i^{th}}{N_i^{s,th} + n_i^{th}}. \tag{D.1}$$

with n_i^{th} the theoretical number of binaries with a primary mass in the i th bin and $N_i^{s,th}$ the theoretical number of single stars falling into the i th bin. Given a total number of stars N , these

have unique values as f_i^{th} values are fixed. To inject an appropriate compensating population, we aim at obtaining n_i^{th} binaries in each bins after splitting. To obtain these values is not straightforward, as though f_i^{th} is known, $N_i^{s,th}$ depends on how much of the N_i stars in the i th bins are part of a binary, be it as a primary (n_i^{th}) or a secondary, which depends on the number of binaries in all bins superior or equal to i , as they cannot be secondary to a lighter star.

We express $n_{i,j}^{th}$ the number of theoretical binaries with a primary in mass bin i and a secondary in mass bin j , as the number of primaries in i times the proportion of stars available to be secondaries in bin j compared to all other possible bins $k \leq i$, considering full random pairing. The available secondaries in j are simply $N_j - n_j^{th}$, and $n_{i,j}^{th}$ writes

$$n_{i,j}^{th} = n_i^{th} \times \frac{N_j - n_j^{th}}{\sum_{k \leq i} (N_k - n_k^{th})} \quad (\text{D.2})$$

We can now write the theoretical number of single stars in bin i as the total number of stars in said bin N_i minus

- two times the number of binaries with primary *and* secondary in i , as this removes two single stars;
- the number of binaries with a primary in i and a secondary in $j < i$;
- the number of binaries with a primary in $j > i$ and a secondary in i ;

which writes

$$N_i^{s,th} = N_i - 2n_{i,i}^{th} - \sum_{j < i} n_{i,j}^{th} - \sum_{j > i} n_{j,i}^{th} \quad (\text{D.3})$$

Substituting in Eq. D.1, we get

$$0 = n_i^{th} \left(1 - f_i^{th}\right) - f_i^{th} \left(N_i - 2n_{i,i}^{th} - \sum_{j < i} n_{i,j}^{th} - \sum_{j > i} n_{j,i}^{th} \right) \quad (\text{D.4})$$

which is a system of N_{bin} non linear equations with N_{bin} unknown variables n_i^{th} . It can be numerically solved to obtain the appropriate number of binaries with primaries in each bins to have a system exhibiting the theoretical binary fraction distribution.

D.2 Injected and effective population

We consider a minimum mass of $0.1M_\odot$, a maximum mass of $30M_\odot$ and a total number of logarithmic mass bins $N_{bin} = 10$. This gives a bin width of $\simeq 0.24 < \log(2)$, meaning that the sum of two masses from the same bin systematically falls in the next bin¹. With this in mind, we turn to the number of effective stars. As we inject binaries before the expansion as single objects, to be later split, the expansion happens with an effective total number of stars $\tilde{N} = N - n^{in}$ with n^{in} the total number of injected binaries. On a single bin, n_i^{in} expresses the number of injected binaries with a primary in i . As in previous section, we define the number of injected binaries with a primary in mass bin i and a secondary in mass bin j as:

$$n_{i,j}^{in} = n_i^{in} \times \frac{N_j - n_j^{in}}{\sum_{k \leq i} (N_k - n_k^{in})} \quad (\text{D.5})$$

With this, we can express the number of effective stars in each bins (this number counts fused binaries as single stars) as the total number of stars in i , N_i ,

¹The smallest possible outcome, the lowest mass in the bin paired with itself, still falls in the next bin.

- minus two times the number of injected binaries with both primaries and secondaries in i , as the merged object changes bins;
- minus the number of binaries with a secondary in i and a primary in $j > i$, as the merged object cannot be in bin i ;
- plus the number of injected binaries with both primaries and secondaries in $i - 1$, as the merged objects from the lower bins count as single stars in the present bin.

We make the hypothesis that most of injected binaries with a primary in i and secondary in $j < i$ produce merged objects falling into i , having no effect² on \tilde{N}_i . The expression writes

$$\tilde{N}_i = N_i - 2n_{i,i}^{in} - \sum_{j>i} n_{j,i}^{in} + n_{i-1,i-1}^{in} \quad (\text{D.6})$$

This effective stellar population will experience the Hubble-Lemaître expansion and form a spontaneous binary population. The spontaneous binary fraction f_i^{sp} was obtained from several Hubble-Lemaître fragmentation runs and did not significantly vary with N or H_0 . The presence of fused binaries slightly modifies the mass function of the system but we assume this does not affect the value of f_i^{sp} . We can write

$$f_i^{sp} = \frac{\tilde{n}_i^{sp}}{\tilde{N}_i^s + \tilde{n}_i^{sp}}. \quad (\text{D.7})$$

with \tilde{n}_i^{sp} the number of spontaneous binaries with a primary mass in i and \tilde{N}_i^s the number of single stars in i , both in the effective population, in which a fused binary counts as one star. Following previous notations, we write the number of spontaneous binaries with a primary in i and secondary in j as

$$\tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp} = \tilde{n}_i^{in} \times \frac{\tilde{N}_j - \tilde{n}_j^{sp}}{\sum_{k \leq i} (\tilde{N}_k - \tilde{n}_k^{sp})} \quad (\text{D.8})$$

and the number of single stars in the effective population as

$$\tilde{N}_i^s = \tilde{N}_i - 2\tilde{n}_{i,i}^{sp} - \sum_{j<i} \tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp} - \sum_{j>i} \tilde{n}_{j,i}^{sp}. \quad (\text{D.9})$$

Substituting in Eq. D.7, we get

$$0 = \tilde{n}_i^{sp} (1 - f_i^{sp}) - f_i^{sp} \left(\tilde{N}_i - 2\tilde{n}_{i,i}^{sp} - \sum_{j<i} \tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp} - \sum_{j>i} \tilde{n}_{j,i}^{sp} \right) \quad (\text{D.10})$$

D.3 Stable spontaneous

Some spontaneous binaries have one or two components that are fused binaries, we consider they do not survive splitting, as the algorithm will no longer register a bound pair. This can produce triple or quadruple hierarchical systems if the spontaneous pair semi-major axis is sufficiently larger than the one(s) from the fused binary component(s), but we do not consider them here, the algorithm will only detect the inner pairs.

Of the spontaneous binaries that arose in the effective population, \tilde{n}_i^{sp} , only those without fused binaries as components survive. We assume this is a necessary and sufficient condition

²This could be taken into account with a numerical study of the proportion of merged objects actually overflowing the bin when $j < i$.

for survival. We can obtain the number of *stable* spontaneous binaries with a primary in i and secondary in j by multiplying the number of spontaneous binaries $\tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp}$ by the proportions of effective stars in i and j that are *not* fused binaries. Fused binaries in a given bin k are the ones with primary and secondary both in $k-1$ and all binaries with a primary in k and a secondary in any $l < k$. This writes

$$\tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp,stable} = \tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp} \times \left(\frac{\tilde{N}_i - \tilde{n}_{i-1,i-1}^{sp} - \sum_{k<i} \tilde{n}_{i,k}^{sp}}{\tilde{N}_i} \right) \times \left(\frac{\tilde{N}_j - \tilde{n}_{j-1,j-1}^{sp} - \sum_{k<j} \tilde{n}_{j,k}^{sp}}{\tilde{N}_j} \right). \quad (\text{D.11})$$

Which translates, when talking about all stable spontaneous binaries with the primary in i , as

$$\tilde{n}_i^{sp,stable} = \sum_{j \leq i} \tilde{n}_{i,j}^{sp,stable} \quad (\text{D.12})$$

We assume any injected binary survives when split, regardless of its final semi-major axis and the density of its environment, it has no bearing on the present calculations. We can then finally write the number of total surviving binaries in the system, both from the injected and stable spontaneous populations, and equate it to the target theoretical number so the system follows the theoretical binary fraction distribution:

$$n_i^{th} = n_i^{in} + \tilde{n}_i^{sp,stable}. \quad (\text{D.13})$$

Since n_i^{th} is known from section D.1, we have two sets of N_{bin} unknown values, n_i^{in} and \tilde{n}_i^{sp} , and two sets of N_{bin} non-linear equations, Eq. D.10 and Eq. D.13. This can be numerically solved to obtain the values of n_i^{in} .

The binaries can now be injected in the system with appropriate proportions of primary masses.

List of Figures

1.1	Visible and infrared Hubble picture of the Antennae	2
1.2	Example clusters I - The Pleiades and Ω Cen	4
1.3	Example clusters II - R136 and NGC 1333	5
1.4	Radius-Mass Diagram for Milky Way open and globular clusters	6
1.5	Radial density for King and Plummer models	9
1.6	Visible light and infrared view of a part of the Orion star forming complex	11
1.7	Stages of stellar birth	11
1.8	Herschel IR 70m observations of the Carina Nebula	12
1.9	Simulation of gas expulsion and Q distribution in clumps from a simulation	13
1.10	Hydrodynamical simulation of a star forming clump scaled to infrared observations	15
1.11	Representation of four methods to generate substructures	16
2.1	Theoretical values of the apex time vs HL parameter	25
2.2	Schematic illustration of a sinewave density perturbation	28
2.3	Growth of idealized perturbation and segregation domains of N and H_0	31
3.1	Fragmentation of a Hubble-Lemaître model	34
3.2	Visualization of the StarFiddle API	36
3.3	Illustration of a Minimum Spanning Tree and its use to isolate subgroups	38
3.4	Two different methods to identify the critical d_{cut} for clump detection	39
3.5	Example of detected clumps for three cutting lengths in a N=80k model	39
3.6	Retrieval of a known clump mass function to test the algorithm	40
3.7	Analytical and simulated apex times as a function of H_0	42
3.8	Clump mass function for several memberships and two H_0	43
3.9	Clump mass function in real mass for several H_0 and two memberships	44
3.10	Clump mass functions for $m_{max} = 20 M_{\odot}$ and $100 M_{\odot}$	46
3.11	One-dimensional velocity distribution of clump members and field stars	48
3.12	Clump member and field stars mass functions	50
3.13	$M_{clump} - m_{max}$ relation for HL clumps and observed embedded clusters	52
3.14	Illustration of the radial ranking method	53
3.15	Radial ranking of first, second and third most massive stars in each clump	53
4.1	Stages of collapse for HL fragmented and uniform models	58
4.2	Distance to origin over time for escapers and bound stars	61
4.3	Half-mass radius as function of time for both HL fragmented and uniform model	61
4.4	Ten-percentile Lagrangian radii over time for HL fragmented and uniform models	63
4.5	Mass segregation: half-mass radii over time for mass-selected stars	65
5.1	Observed binary system and schematic	72
5.2	Observed binary population period and binary fraction distributions	73
5.3	Evolution of binary fraction and separation distribution over time	74

6.1	Illustration of a KD-tree	78
6.2	Illustration of the density threshold method	79
6.3	Semi-major axis distribution for various value of the density ratio D	79
6.4	Visualization of the wide binary population in a King model over time	81
6.5	Spontaneous binary population: fraction vs primary mass	82
6.6	Spontaneous binary population: semi-major axis distribution	83
6.7	Injected binary population to complete the spontaneous distribution	84
6.8	Completed binary population: fraction vs primary mass	86
6.9	Completed binary population: semi-major axis distribution	87
7.1	Aspect of the HL model and reference epochs	90
7.2	Evolution of the total binary fraction and percentage of initial population	91
7.3	Binary fraction vs primary mass - Low density	93
7.4	Binary fraction vs primary mass - High density	93
7.5	Semi-major axis distribution for all models and 4 epochs	94
7.6	Erosion factor of semi-major axis distribution for $N=20k$	95
7.7	Extreme tight and wide binaries	98
7.8	Evolution of semi-major axis over time for 20 tight binaries	100
7.9	Evolution of tight and wide binaries separations and distance to center	102
8.1	Cluster formation in a hydrodynamical simulation of the Antennae galaxies	108
8.2	Stellar evolution models	109
8.3	Example of anisotropic expansion and comparison to Carina	111
8.4	Extinction map in H band for selected coordinates	113
8.5	Influence of extinction on cumulative distribution of MST edges	114
A.1	Ptolemaic and Copernic's systems	134
A.2	Galileo's observations and portrait	135
A.3	Newton's tree, cannon drawing, Newton and Halley	136
A.4	Charles Messier and Henri Poincaré	138
A.5	Siemens 2002 and Hydra cluster	139
A.6	The evolution of the number of particles in N-body simulations	140
B.1	Illustration of block time steps on 4 particles	142
B.2	Summary of the Hermite integration scheme	143
D.1	Comparaison des simulations hydrodynamique et observations	156
D.2	Fragmentation d'un modèle de Hubble-Lemaître	157
D.3	Fonction de masse des membres des grumeaux	159
D.4	Evolutions des systèmes de Hubble-Lemaître et uniformes	160
D.5	Rayons de mi-masses en fonction du temps pendant l'effondrement	160
D.6	Fraction de binaire en fonction de la masse primaire	161
D.7	Évolution de la fraction de binaire totale (haut) et du nombre total de binaires	162
D.8	Binaires extrêmes serres et larges	164

Resumé en français

Contents

D.4 Introduction	155
D.5 Partie I: Le modèle fragmenté et son évolution	157
D.6 Partie II: Les étoiles binaires dans les amas sous-structurés	161
D.7 Perspectives et conclusion	163

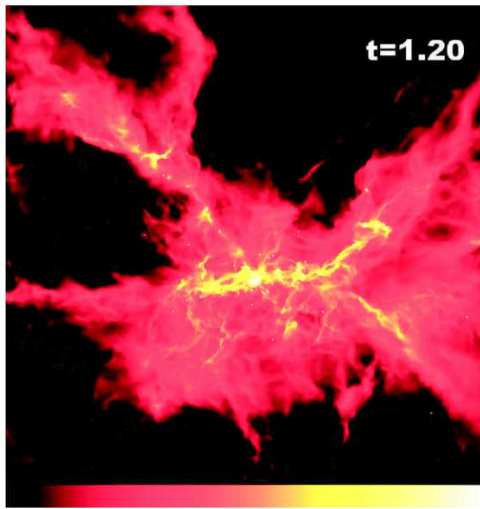
D.4 Introduction

Les étoiles naissent en groupe, lors de flambées de formation stellaire au sein de nuages moléculaires. Les différentes étapes de cette formation stellaire sont présentes dans notre ciel: nuage moléculaire froid, région d'émission HII peuplée de coeur proto-stellaires, jeune amas enfoui (dans son gaz), jusqu'au stade évolué d'un jeune amas dépossédé de son gaz primordial. Cette séquence évolutive de plusieurs millions d'années se déroule dans le ciel au fil des objets et régions observées.

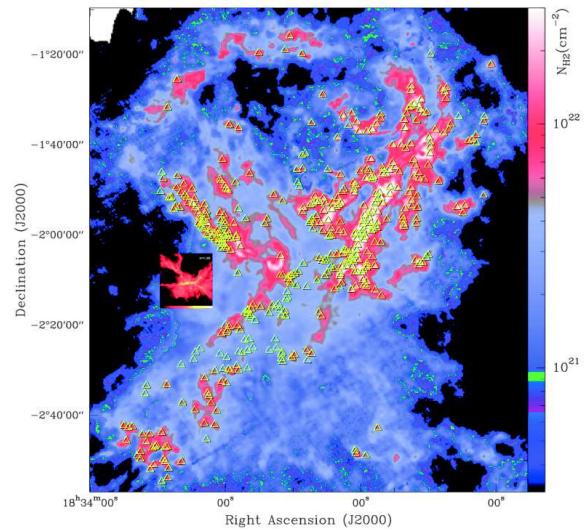
La compréhension de ce processus est cruciale pour appréhender la formation stellaire en général et même galactique. En effet, les amas globulaires sont considérés comme des témoins majeurs de la formation des galaxies. Séparés en populations bleues, à faible métallicité, et rouge à haute métallicité, les amas globulaires ont un lien complexe avec les fusions galactiques. Par exemple, des jeunes amas massifs, ou YMC (Young Massive Clusters), sont observés dans des galaxies en train de fusionner, comme les Antennes. Ces objets sont considérés comme de futurs amas globulaires.

Or notre compréhension de ces amas reste incomplète. Longtemps considérés comme les systèmes homogènes par excellence, un seul âge, une seule métallicité, plusieurs séquences stellaires ont récemment été observées cohabitant au sein des mêmes amas. Ces populations multiples pourraient s'expliquer par le processus de formation des amas. Le gaz moléculaire dont les étoiles émergent et les régions de formations stellaires sont profondément sous-structurés, les filaments et grumeaux sont la norme. Seuls les amas plus âgés ont une structure lisse, concentrée et symétrique. Cela implique une évolution dynamique, plusieurs grumeaux doivent fusionner pour former ces amas. Si ces grumeaux ont des métallicités et/ou des âges différents, cela pourrait expliquer les populations multiples des amas globulaires.

Les simulations hydrodynamiques permettent de reproduire la formation stellaire et d'observer l'évolution de ces sous-structures. Hélas, elle sont souvent coûteuses en temps et en ressources de calcul, et sont limitées à des petit systèmes (souvent un grumeau isolé), évoluant pour un temps assez court. Pour pouvoir aller plus loin et prendre en compte l'interaction entre les grumeaux, il est possible de prendre le relai avec des simulations à N-corps, en considérant le gaz comme évacué par les étoiles. Les simulations à N-corps sont moins gourmandes en ressources et permettent de modéliser de bien plus grand systèmes sur des échelles de temps plus importantes.



(a) Simulation hydrodynamique



(b) Observation: gaz et proto-étoiles

Figure D.1: (a): comparaison entre une simulation hydrodynamique de formation stellaire tirée de [Bate \(2012\)](#); (b): observations Herschel infrarouge du complexe de formation stellaire Aquila, tirée de [Könyves et al. \(2010\)](#). La densité de colonne correspond aux niveaux de rouge et jaune à gauche, et aux niveaux de bleu et rouge à droite. La simulation fait ~ 0.6 parsecs de côté et les observations, en considérant l'estimation de distance prise par les auteurs, s'étend sur 7 parsecs. La simulation a été insérée à droite pour comparer les échelles.

Pour pouvoir simuler l'évolution de ces systèmes de manière réaliste avec des simulations N-corps, il est nécessaire de générer des conditions initiales réalistes: sous-structurées, sous-virielles comme le montrent plusieurs observations de jeunes amas. Plusieurs méthodes existent pour générer ce genre de système: corrélation au gaz dans une simulation hydrodynamique, grumeaux de Plummer ou croissance d'arbre fractale. Ces méthodes se basent sur des simulations hydrodynamiques et restent coûteuse, ou produisent des systèmes avec une structure artificielle dans l'espace des phases, ne prenant pas en compte l'état dynamique du système.

Mon travail de thèse s'est concentré sur la création et l'exploration d'une nouvelle méthode de génération de conditions initiales pour simuler de jeunes amas sous-structurés à travers des simulations N-corps. Cette méthode est l'expansion de Hubble-Lemaître, elle se base sur l'expansion radiale d'un système uniforme pour laisser des surdensités naturelles se développer et construire des grumeaux auto-cohérents dans l'espace des phases.

Dans ce travail, j'approche d'abord la méthode de manière analytique, dégagant les équations qui gouvernent l'expansion du système. J'analyse ensuite des réalisations numériques du modèle, en comparant les grumeaux aux observations et simulations hydrodynamiques. Je prend ensuite ce modèle comme conditions initiales pour étudier la relaxation violente d'un amas jeune, sous-viriel et sous-structuré.

Dans un deuxième temps, je change d'échelle dynamique et m'intéresse aux étoiles binaires et à l'évolution de leur population dans ce genre de système sous-structuré. J'analyse la population spontanée apparaissant dans les modèles de Hubble-Lemaître, puis j'injecte des binaires supplémentaires pour me rapprocher des tendances des populations de binaires observées dans le champs galactique. Enfin, je laisse les modèles évoluer comme précédemment pour explorer l'influence des sous-structures et de l'effondrement sur la population de binaires.

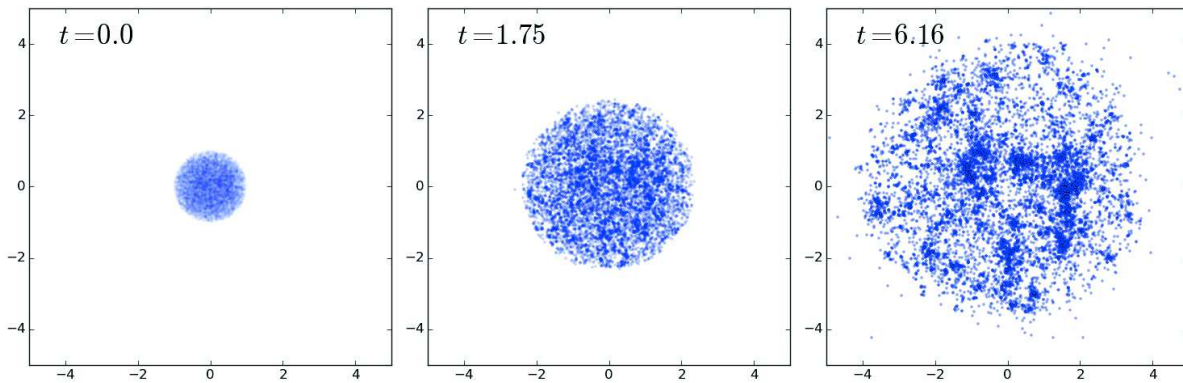


Figure D.2: Fragmentation progressive à travers l’expansion de Hubble-Lemaître . La figure de gauche montre la sphère uniforme initiale, celle du milieu l’étape intermédiaire, légèrement fragmentée et où l’expansion commence à ralentir, et enfin la figure de droite montre l’état final, lorsque l’expansion est stoppée et la fragmentation est complète. 10000 particules ont été utilisées dans ce modèle N-corps, avec un paramètre $H=1.0$. Le temps et les coordonnées sont en unités de Hénon.

D.5 Partie I: Le modèle fragmenté et son évolution

Pour générer un modèle fragmenté de Hubble-Lemaître , on génère tout d’abord une sphère uniforme en tirant des étoiles d’une fonction de masse stellaire, Salpeter ou L_3 . On attribue ensuite des vitesses radiales selon

$$\mathbf{v} = H_0 \mathbf{r}, \quad (\text{D.14})$$

analogue au champs de vitesse observé pour les galaxies dans l’univers, H_0 étant l’équivalent de la constante de Hubble mais dont la valeur est ici libre. On laisse ensuite ce système évoluer à travers un intégrateur N-corps.

Pour mon travail, j’ai utilisé NBODY6, créé par Sverre Aarseth. Ce choix a été motivé par les nombreux avantages du code: c’est un intégrateur collisionnel, capable de traiter des interaction proches et des étoiles binaires sans adoucir le potentiel, il possède de nombreuses optimisations algorithmiques qui font de lui un des intégrateurs N-corps les plus rapides. Enfin, il possède une version GPU, permettant d’accélérer encore plus les simulations pour des nombres de particules suffisamment élevés.

J’ai également développé un environnement python, *StarFiddle*. Il s’agit d’une interface python pour NBODY6 couplé à un environnement d’analyse pour les résultats de simulation N-corps. StarFiddle possède de nombreux modules: graphes 3d interactifs, calcul des énergies à travers une librairie Cuda, détection des étoiles binaires ou des grumeaux dans une simulation, etc. Il est disponible sur [GitHub](#).

Pendant l’expansion, les étoiles massives tendent à attirer des étoiles plus légères, faisant croître les sur-densités initiales dans le modèle. On peut montrer par le calcul que la constante H_0 doit être inférieure à $\sqrt{2}$ pour avoir un système lié et que l’expansion stoppe à un temps donné. Ce temps augmente rapidement lorsque qu’on se rapproche de cette valeur limite.

Il est possible de faire une analyse en perturbation du système en expansion en considérant des surdensités en coquille sphériques. Cela nous apprend que les surdensités devraient d’abord converger en régime linéaire, puis rentrer dans une phase d’évolution collisionnelle, d’où peut émerger une ségrégation de masse.

L’analyse des modèles fragmentés obtenus numériquement à travers NBODY6 nécessite de pouvoir isoler les grumeaux et les analyser. Pour cela, j’ai adapté la méthode utilisée par

Maschberger et al. (2010) pour isoler les surdensités dans leur simulation hydrodynamique. on construit d’abord l’arbre couvrant de poids minimal, ou MST (Minimum Spanning Tree) du système, puis en coupant toutes les branches plus longues qu’une certaine longueur, on considère tous les systèmes liés et isolés comme des grumeaux. J’ai fixé le seul paramètre libre, la longueur de coupure, en maximisant le nombre de grumeaux détectés. Ce choix donne des grumeaux cohérents, et un test sur des modèles artificiellement sous-structurés a confirmé que l’algorithme permettait de retrouver une distribution théorique de grumeaux injectée dans un système.

L’exploration des différents paramètres et la réalisation d’une multitude de modèles de Hubble-Lemaître a permis de dégager les caractéristiques suivantes: la fonction de masse des grumeaux est peu sensible au nombre total d’étoiles N ou à H_0 , mais elle est en revanche dépendante aux bornes de la fonction de masse stellaire. Une masse stellaire maximum à $100 M_\odot$ donne une queue de fonction de masse de grumeau en loi de puissance avec un index proche de -1 , lorsque cette masse maximum descend à $20M_\odot$, la queue de la distribution accentue sa pente, l’index descend à -1.7 . Le pic de la distribution se maintient à $\sim 20 M_\odot$. Des simulations avec masse stellaire unique ont abouti à une fonction de masse en loi de puissance à -4 .

Cela souligne l’importance majeure des étoiles massives dans la fragmentation. Cette importance est confirmée par les résultats suivants. Les grumeaux ont comparativement plus d’étoiles massives que les étoiles dites ”du champs”, celles n’étant pas détectées comme faisant partie d’un grumeau. la différence entre les distributions stellaires rappelle celle observées entre le champs galactique et les amas stellaires, voir Fig. D.3. De plus, la relation $m_{max} - M_{grumeau}$ dans nos système montre que m_{max} est généralement supérieur à ce que l’on pourrait attendre d’un tirage direct de la fonction de mass initiale. Cela recouvre la tendance observée dans des amas jeunes enfouis. Enfin, en utilisant la méthode de rang radial pour mesurer la ségrégation de masse, en accord avec Maschberger et al. (2010), nous trouvons une tendance générale à la ségrégation dans nos grumeaux, similaire à ce qui est mesuré dans les sur-densités des simulations hydrodynamiques. Cette ségrégation semble concentrée, statistiquement, sur les trois étoiles les plus massives de chaque grumeaux.

Ces résultats valident les modèles de Hubble-Lemaître comme étant des conditions initiales adaptées pour simuler l’évolution dynamique de jeunes amas stellaires. Nous laissons ces modèles évoluer et subir une relaxation violente avant d’atteindre un état virialisé de quasi-équilibre. Pour pouvoir dégager l’influence des sous-structures sur cette évolution, nous avons également simulé la relaxation de modèles uniformes froids. Les étapes des effondrements de ces modèles sont montrées dans la Fig. D.4. Tous les modèles ont été simulés jusqu’à 40 unités de temps Hénon, ce qui correspond ici à ~ 16 temps de traversée du système, mais bien moins qu’un temps de relaxation.

L’effondrement des modèles de Hubble-Lemaître est plus doux que celui des systèmes uniformes en raison des grumeaux. En conséquence, le système central est moins dense. Les systèmes uniformes éjectent deux fois plus d’étoiles au rebond que les modèles fragmentés. Nous avons développé une méthode d’extraction des étoiles éjectées permettant le retrait d’étoiles marginalement liées au système. En se concentrant sur les étoiles liées, le coeur plus concentré des systèmes uniformes accélère leur évolution à deux-corps, ils s’étendent pour au final avoir une structure spatiale comparable aux systèmes fragmentés à $t = 40$ H.u. Les rayons de mi-masse des modèles sont tracés en fonction du temps sur la Fig. D.5.

En séparant les étoiles des systèmes par masse et en représentant l’évolution de leur répartition dans le système, on remarque que les systèmes uniformes tendant à développer une ségrégation de masse plus important que les systèmes fragmentés en fin de simulation. Pourtant, juste après l’effondrement, les modèle de Hubble-Lemaître sont plus ségrégués, et cette ségrégation est concentrée sur les étoiles les plus massives. Cette ségrégation spécifique est héritée des grumeaux, dans lequel le faible nombre d’étoiles pouvaient difficilement développer une ségrégation

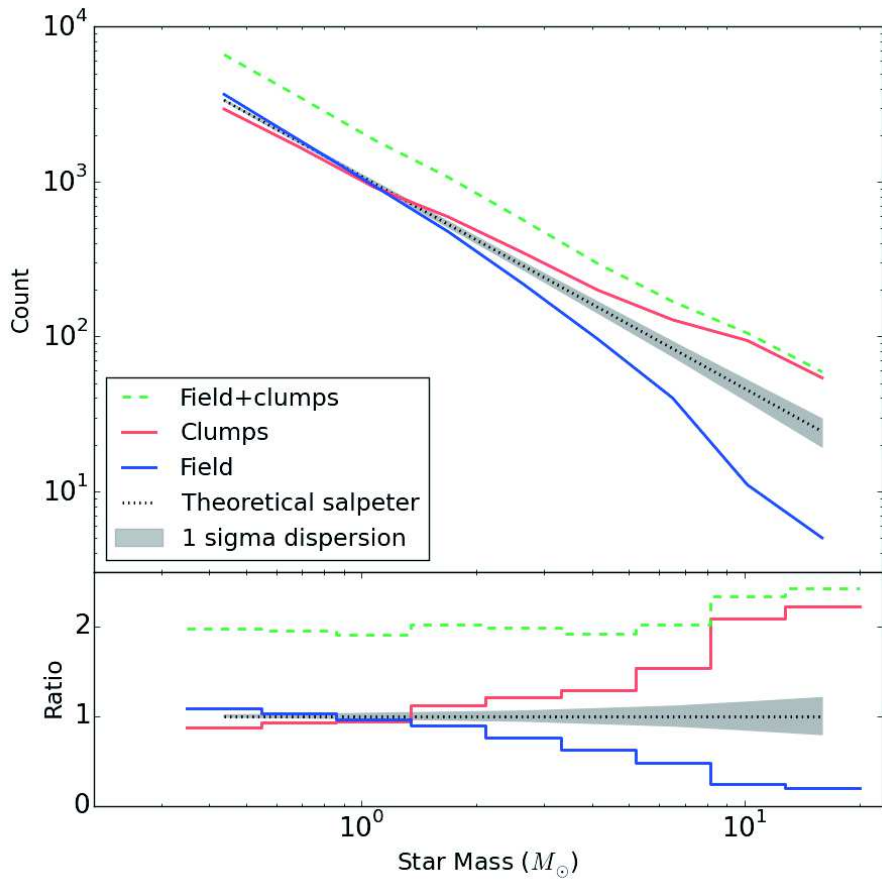


Figure D.3: En haut: fonction de masse des étoiles appartenant à un grumeau (ligne continue rouge), et celle des étoiles hors des grumeaux (line continue bleue). L'attente statistique d'après une fonction de masse de Salpeter est montrée en pointillés noirs, et la dispersion de ce tirage en zone grisée. Les pointillés verts correspondent à la distribution de tout l'amas. En bas: mme données normalisés à l'attente de Salpeter.

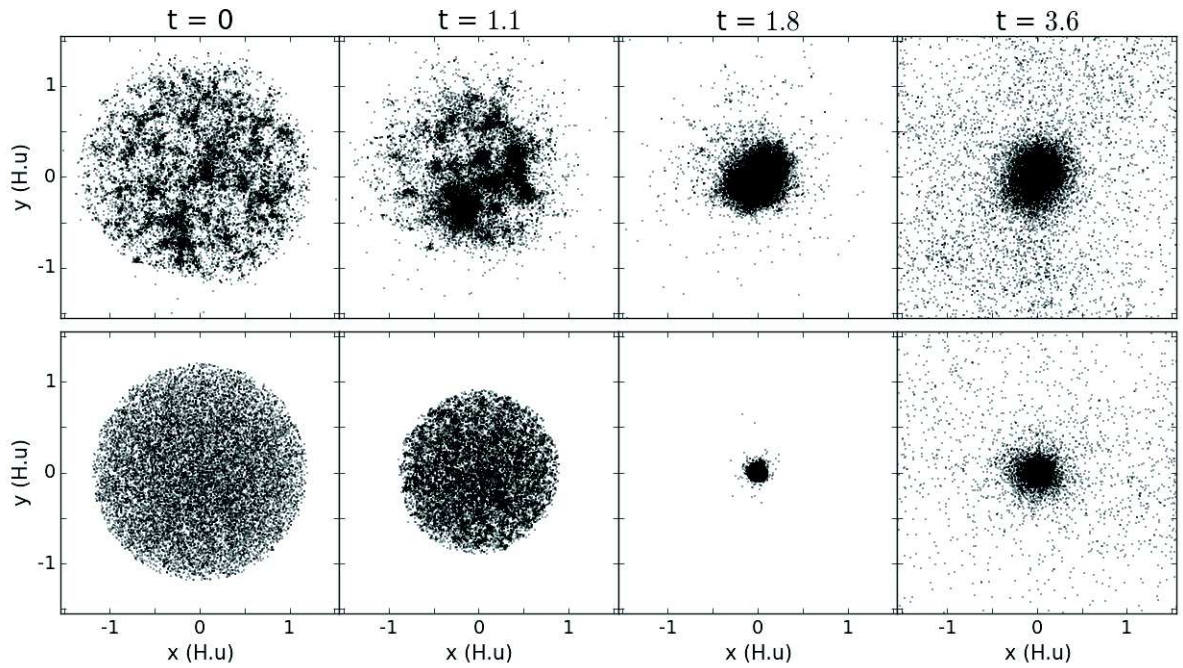


Figure D.4: Systèmes fragmentés de Hubble-Lemaître (en haut) et uniformes (en bas) à plusieurs étapes de l'effondrement. Les étapes sont, de gauche à droite: conditions initiales; pendant l'effondrement; rebond; juste après l'effondrement. Le temps est donné en unités Hénon.

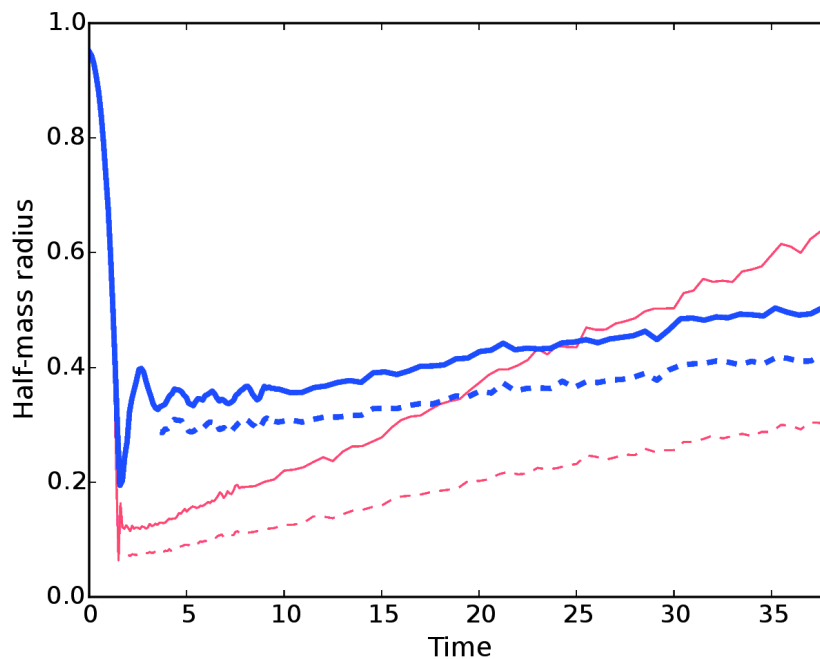


Figure D.5: Rayon de mi-masse en fonction du temps pour deux systèmes subissant un effondrement froid: un modèle uniforme (ligne rouge continue) et un modèle fragmenté de Hubble-Lemaître (ligne bleue continue). Les rayons de mi-masse et le temps sont en unité Hénon, avec $1t_{Hénon} = 0.13\text{Myr}$. Les lignes en pointillés correspondent aux systèmes auxquels ont été soustraits les étoiles éjectés par le rebond.

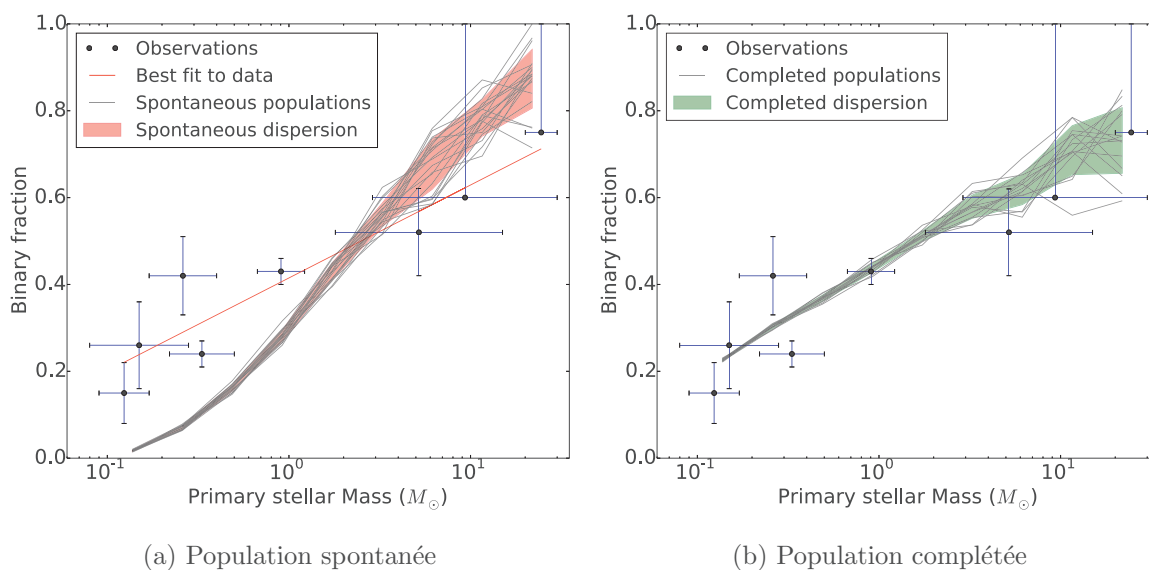


Figure D.6: Fraction de binaire en fonction de la masse primaire. Les résultats sont moyennés sur 20 modèles différents, les zones colorées montrent la dispersion à 1σ . Des binaires à faible masse primaire ont été injectée pour se rapprocher des observations dans la figure de droite.

régulière, et se maintient dans l'évolution du système virialisé, en contraste avec la ségrégation des systèmes uniformes, plus étalée sur le spectre de masse stellaire. Dans un véritable amas stellaire, cela augmenterait les gradients de couleurs dans le coeur, en comparaison d'un système provenant d'un effondrement plus uniforme.

D.6 Partie II: Les étoiles binaires dans les amas sous-structurés

Dans la deuxième partie de cette thèse, je me suis concentré sur les étoiles binaires et le sort des populations de binaires dans les amas jeunes, sous-structurés et sous-viriels. Certains auteurs s'étaient déjà spécifiquement penchés sur ce problème (Parker, Goodwin & Allison, 2011), mais à travers des modèles fractaux, qui manquent la cohérence dynamique des systèmes de Hubble-Lemaître, et pour des nombres d'étoiles limités à 1 ou 2 milliers. Le but de cette deuxième partie était d'explorer l'influence de la dynamique collisionnelle à l'intérieur des grumeaux sur les systèmes binaires, ainsi que celle de l'effondrement et de son champs de marée lié au nombre total d'étoile.

J'ai développé un algorithme de détection d'étoile binaire dans les simulation à N-corps reposant sur une structure de donnée appelée arbre KD. La recherche de paire d'étoile liée est la première phase de l'algorithme, et cette recherche s'effectue, pour chaque étoile, parmi les voisins directs. L'arbre KD permet, une fois qu'il a été construit, d'effectuer des recherches de voisins $\log(N)/N$ fois plus rapidement qu'en force brute. Une fois que deux étoiles sont détectées comme liées, elles doivent définir une densité plus importante que celle créé par les voisins directs. Si c'est le cas, elles sont confirmées comme binaires. Cet algorithme a été testé et son paramètre libre validé en insérant une population de binaire connue dans un amas de King et en évaluant la solidité des systèmes retournés par l'algorithme.

L'application de l'algorithme aux systèmes fragmentés par la méthode de Hubble-Lemaître a révélé l'existence d'une population de binaires spontanées, formées pendant l'expansion initiale, pendant laquelle les étoiles proches étaient fortement corrélées dans l'espace des phases. Cette population spontanée possède une fraction de binaire croissante avec la masse de la primaire. Cette tendance est similaire à la distribution observée dans le champs galactique, mais la population spontanée manque de systèmes avec des primaires de faible masse et des semi-axe majeur

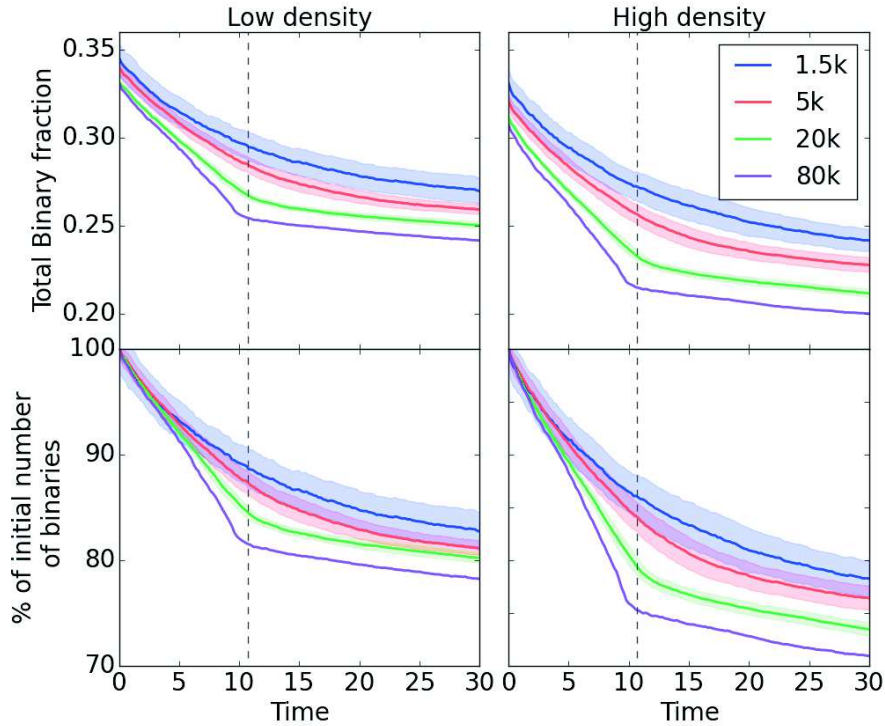


Figure D.7: Évolution de la fraction de binaire totale (haut) et du nombre total de binaires en pourcentage de la population initiale (bas). La ligne verticale en pointillés indique le point d’effondrement le plus profond. Les données sont moyennées sur tous les exemplaires de chaque modèle, et les zones colorées montrent la dispersion à 1σ .

inférieurs à ~ 1000 AU, qui sont pourtant majoritaires dans les populations observées. J’ai développé une méthode de complétion de la population. La nature particulière des modèles de Hubble-Lemaître interdisait toute injection directe dans un système existant. Les binaires doivent être injectées dans la sphère uniforme initiale, en tant qu’objet unique portant la masse des deux composantes. Une fois l’expansion effectuée et le système fragmenté, les binaires peuvent être séparées et attribuées des positions et vitesses internes cohérents avec leur caractéristiques. La population injectée doit être tirée d’une distribution obtenue à travers un système d’équations non linéaires qui modélisent la formation et la destruction de binaires au cours de l’expansion.

Une fois ces modèles complétés, ils sont utilisés comme conditions initiales de la même manière que précédemment: effondrement, relaxation violente et virialisation, puis évolution dynamique plus régulière. Afin de dégager l’influence du nombre total d’étoiles, les modèles sont construit avec $N=1.5k$, $5k$, $20k$ et $80k$ étoiles. Pour explorer l’influence de la densité, tous les modèles ont été construits avec deux densités stellaires différentes: 6 étoiles/ pc^3 et 400 étoiles/ pc^3 . Ces valeurs sont tirés des observations de [King et al. \(2012\)](#) et sont représentatives des extrêmes observés dans les régions de formation stellaires.

En mesurant la fraction total de binaires au cours du temps, on voit que les grumeaux détruisent 10 fois plus de binaires par unité de temps que le système virialisé post-effondrement. Ces deux régimes sont d’autant plus clairs que le nombre total d’étoiles est élevé. Grâce aux puits de potentiel plus profond atteint par les amas avec $80k$ étoiles, ces derniers détruisent deux fois plus de binaires que ceux avec $1.5k$ étoiles. La plupart des binaires avec des semi-axes

majeurs supérieur à 1000 AU sont détruites, alors que celles plus courtes que ~ 100 AU sont assez peu affectées. Une faible tendance est observée, les amas avec plus d'étoiles atteignent et détruisent des binaires légèrement plus serrées, mais cette tendance est plus faible que ce qu'un raisonnement analytique pourrait prédire. Cette différence est probablement due aux sous-structures qui perturbent l'effondrement. Les binaires avec des primaires peu massives sont préférentiellement détruites dans les grumeaux, pendant l'effondrement. Dans le même temps, les primaires massives survivent mieux, voir voient leur population augmenter dans les modèles avec peu d'étoiles et un faible champs de marée. En revanche, une fois l'effondrement passé et le système virialisé, toutes les binaires sont affectées de la même manière par l'érosion de leur population.

L'inspection détaillée des populations finales révèle l'existence des binaires "extremes": plus larges ou plus serrées que ce qui a été injecté dans le système. Les binaires très larges ont des semi-axes majeurs supérieurs à 10^4 AU et se forment dans le halo d'étoiles éjectées lors du rebond. En effet, c'est un milieu à faible densité et aux vitesses corrélées, semblable à l'expansion initiale qui a vu naître les binaires spontanées.

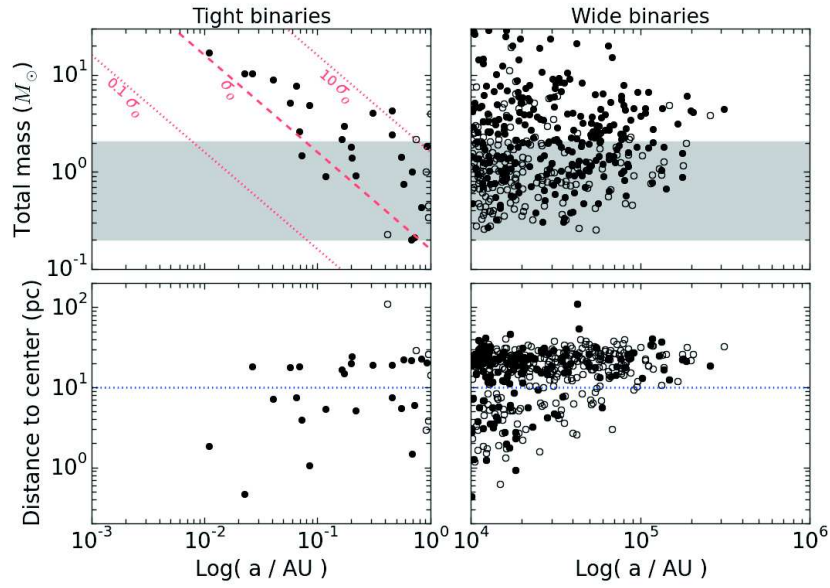
Dans l'autre extrême, 0.05% des binaires détectées à la fin des simulations à faible densité stellaire étaient plus serrées que 0.6 AU, certaines avaient une séparation ~ 0.01 AU. Ces systèmes n'ont pas été injectés dans les conditions initiales, et un suivi de leur évolution a montré qu'ils étaient le produit de collision binaires-binaires échangeant des étoiles. On trouve une tendance à une masse totale d'autant plus importante que la binaire est serrée. Paradoxalement, presque aucun système similaire n'a été trouvé dans les modèles à haute densité, alors que l'on pourrait attendre qu'une plus haute densité favoriserait les collisions et la formation de ces binaires. Nous avançons deux explications potentielles. Premièrement, ces binaires d'échanges sont rarement le produit d'échanges instantanés et forment souvent des systèmes à petit N, qui prennent un temps non négligeable pour véritablement procéder à l'échange, et une plus haute densité augmente la probabilité de voir une autre étoile interrompre cet échange. Deuxièmement, des travaux analytiques et numériques sur les collisions et échanges impliquant des binaires semblent indiquer qu'une vitesse trop importante rend les collisions aboutissant à des échanges plus difficiles. Une réponse définitive nécessitera un suivi particulier de ces systèmes pour véritablement comprendre leur origine.

D.7 Perspectives et conclusion

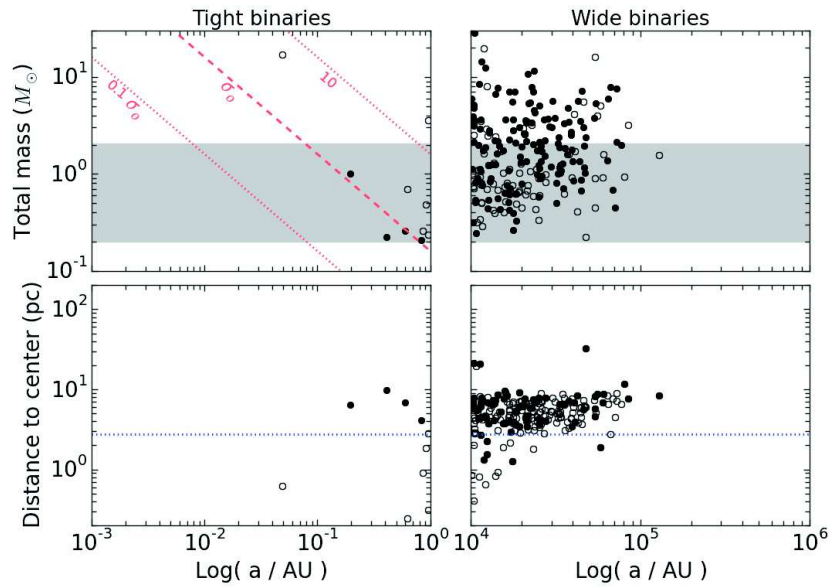
Dans les simulations présentées dans ce travail, nous avons fait l'hypothèse d'amas isolés, ce qui impliquait un effondrement isotrope et complet, permettant l'étude des processus de virialisation. Pourtant, il est important pour l'avenir du modèle de Hubble-Lemaître d'inclure des champs de marée galactiques réalistes. Cela pourrait empêcher le collapse et extraire des grumeaux du système, tout en en fusionnant d'autres. Il serait intéressant de comparer la fonction de masse finale des grumeaux obtenus en présence d'un champs de marée avec celle des jeunes amas observés dans le même intervalle de masse. Des champs de marée tirés de simulations à échelle galactique pourrait même être appliqués à nos modèles grâce au code Nbody6tt, développé par [Renaud, Gieles & Boily \(2011\)](#).

Une autre hypothèse qui traverse ce travail est que l'évolution stellaire des étoiles les plus massives du système n'affecterait pas la dynamique générale de manière sensible. Cela est vrai pour les intervalles de masse stellaire que nous avons choisi, mais pour se rapprocher des observations, il est nécessaire d'inclure des étoiles plus massives. Il est alors indispensable de prendre leur évolution et perte de masse en compte car cela perturbera probablement la dynamique interne des grumeaux, leur fonction de masse et surtout l'évolution des binaires très courtes que nous avons détectées, qui seront des binaires de contacts.

Une autre voie de recherche potentielle est l'expansion anisotrope: en remplaçant la constante



(a) Modèles à faible densité



(b) Modèles à haute densité

Figure D.8: À gauche: masse totale des binaires (en haut) et distance au centre de l'amas (en bas) pour les binaires plus serrées que 1 AU à la fin de la simulation. À droite: même structure, pour les binaires plus large que 10^4 AU. (a) représente les données tirées des simulations à faible densité stellaire, et (b) celles tirées des simulations à haute densité. La zone grisée sur les figures représentent la zone o 90% des binaires devraient se trouver si les composantes étaient tirées au hasard dans la fonction de masse utilisée ici. La ligne rouge en pointillée montre une section efficace de collision constante, en considérant $v_\infty^2 \sigma_{coll} \equiv \sigma_0$. Les deux lignes en pointillés plus fins montrent $10\sigma_0$ (au dessus) and $0.1\sigma_0$ (en dessous). La ligne pointillée bleue dans les figures montrant la distance au centre désigne la frontière entre le système central virialisé et le groupe d'étoiles éjectées au rebond (10 pc pour la faible densité et 2.8 pc pour la haute densité). Les cercle vides désignent des binaires qui existaient déjà à $t=0$, quand les cercles pleins montrent des binaires créés au cours de l'évolution du système.

scalaire H_0 par une matrice, il est possible de favoriser l'expansion le long d'un axe, ainsi que d'introduire une rotation, afin d'injecter un moment angulaire non nul dans le système. On peut également imaginer l'addition de gaz dans le système pour obtenir un système fragmenté permettant l'étude du couplage gaz-étoile dans les jeunes amas.

Enfin, les modèles de Hubble-Lemaître permettent la génération d'observations artificielles pour analyser l'influence de la ségrégation de masse sur la morphologie de jeunes amas. En utilisant des modèles stellaires pour obtenir les luminosités de nos étoiles, puis en appliquant une extinction réaliste due à la poussière, il est possible d'explorer à quel point la ségrégation de masse et les grumeaux obtenus dans les observations sont dépendants de la limite de détection.

Pour conclure, la méthode de Hubble-Lemaître est prometteuse et a déjà produit des résultats intéressants sur l'évolution des jeunes amas et de leurs populations de binaires. L'idée de départ est simple, mais le résultat recouvre suffisamment de résultats numériques et observationnels sur la formation stellaire pour que le modèle puisse être considéré comme un bon point de départ pour simuler des amas sous-structurés.

La ségrégation de masse présente dans les grumeaux se transmet au système virialisé, qui présente alors un indice de son origine fragmentée, comparé à un système initialement uniforme. Quand aux populations de binaires, nous avons montré que les grumeaux étaient plus efficaces qu'un système central pour éroder la population de binaires, tout en repérant la formation de binaires extrêmes.

Il existe de nombreuses voies de recherches prometteuses pour le modèle de Hubble-Lemaître, toutes permettant de s'approcher un peu plus de la réalité des amas jeunes et de pouvoir simuler leur formation de manière rapide et efficace.

Approche multi-échelle de la formation et l'évolution des amas d'étoiles



Résumé

Les jeunes amas d'étoiles sont sous-structurés et évoluent dynamiquement pour former des amas sphériques à l'équilibre. Je présente une nouvelle méthode pour générer des conditions initiales réalistes pour simuler ce processus: la fragmentation de Hubble-Lemaitre. Je laisse le système développer spontanément des surdensités au cours d'une expansion du système. Le modèle résultant se compare bien aux simulations hydrodynamiques de formation stellaire et aux observations des jeunes amas. Le modèle fragmenté s'effondre de manière plus douce qu'un modèle uniforme. L'injection d'une population d'étoile binaire avant l'effondrement a montré qu'un système sous-structuré détruisait bien plus de binaires qu'un système à l'équilibre. Des binaires particulièrement larges ou serrées, jusqu'à 0.01 AU, ont également été détectées dans ces modèles. Cette méthode est très prometteuse, un exemple d'application est la génération d'observations synthétiques de régions de formation stellaire.

N-corps – Etoiles – amas – simulation – Etoile binaire

Résumé en anglais

Young star clusters are substructured and undergo a dynamical evolution erasing this substructure to form relaxed spherical clusters. I present a new method to generate realistic initial conditions to perform N-body simulations of this process: the Hubble-Lemaitre fragmentation. By expanding an initially uniform sphere, I allow spontaneous overdensities to grow, creating a realistic model for young clumpy stellar systems. This method is validated by analysing the distribution and content of the clumps and comparing them to hydrodynamical simulations of star formation as well as observations of star forming regions. These systems undergo a softer collapse than uniform ones. I injected binary stars in the fragmented models and found they were heavily processed when substructure was present. I also found extreme short and tight binaries, down to 0.01 AU, to form in the models. The method has a lot of potential, such as the generation of mock observations of star-forming regions.

N-body – Stars – clusters – simulation – binary star